

Moab HPC Suite

Installation and Configuration Guide 9.1.0 for SUSE 12-
Based Systems

November 2016



© 2016 Adaptive Computing Enterprises, Inc. All rights reserved.

Distribution of this document for commercial purposes in either hard or soft copy form is strictly prohibited without prior written consent from Adaptive Computing Enterprises, Inc.

Adaptive Computing, Cluster Resources, Moab, Moab Workload Manager, Moab Viewpoint, Moab Cluster Manager, Moab Cluster Suite, Moab Grid Scheduler, Moab Grid Suite, Moab Access Portal, and other Adaptive Computing products are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adaptive Computing Enterprises, Inc. The Adaptive Computing logo and the Cluster Resources logo are trademarks of Adaptive Computing Enterprises, Inc. All other company and product names may be trademarks of their respective companies.

Adaptive Computing Enterprises, Inc.

1712 S. East Bay Blvd., Suite 300

Provo, UT 84606

+1 (801) 717-3700

www.adaptivecomputing.com



Scan to open online help

Documentation Changes	V
Welcome	1
Chapter 1 Planning Your Installation	3
Server Hardware Requirements	4
Component Requirements	9
Identify The Installation Methods	20
Chapter 2 Manual Installation	23
Manual Installation	24
Preparing For Manual Installation	24
Installing Torque Resource Manager	26
Installing Moab Workload Manager	32
Installing Moab Accounting Manager	40
Installing Moab Web Services	51
Installing RLM Server	60
Nitro Integration	63
Preparing For Nitro Manual Installation	63
Installing Nitro	64
Installing Nitro Web Services	69
Additional Configuration	77
Opening Ports In A Firewall	77
Configuring SSL In Tomcat	77
Moab Workload Manager Configuration Options	77
Moab Accounting Manager Configuration Options	79
Using Multiple RLM Servers	80
Running Multiple Coordinators On The Same Node	81
Trusting Servers In Java	82
Manual Upgrade	84
Upgrading To MongoDB 3.2.x	84
Upgrading Torque Resource Manager	87
Upgrading Moab Workload Manager	92
Upgrading Moab Accounting Manager	95
Upgrading Moab Web Services	99
Upgrading RLM Server	105
Upgrading Your Nitro Integration	106
Upgrading Nitro	106
Upgrading Nitro Web Services	108
Migrating The MAM Database From MySQL To PostgreSQL	109
Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method	113
About RPM Installations And Upgrades	114
RPM Installations	116

Preparing For RPM Installs	116
Preparing The Host – Typical Method	116
Creating The Moab-offline Tarball	119
Preparing The Host – Offline Method	121
Installing Torque Resource Manager	122
Installing Moab Workload Manager	126
Installing Moab Accounting Manager	131
Installing Moab Web Services	140
Installing Moab Insight	148
Installing Moab Viewpoint	153
Installing RLM Server	170
Installing Remote Visualization	172
Installing Nitro	188
Installing Nitro Web Services	193
Disabling The Adaptive Repository After Installs	199
Additional Configuration	200
Opening Ports In A Firewall	200
Configuring SSL In Tomcat	200
Using Multiple RLM Servers	200
Running Multiple Coordinators On The Same Node	201
Trusting Servers In Java	202
RPM Upgrades	204
Preparing For RPM Upgrades	204
Preparing The Host – Typical Method	205
Creating The Moab-offline Tarball	207
Preparing The Host – Offline Method	209
Upgrading To MongoDB 3.2.x (RPM)	210
Upgrading Torque Resource Manager (RPM)	212
Upgrading Moab Workload Manager (RPM)	215
Upgrading Moab Accounting Manager (RPM)	218
Upgrading Moab Web Services (RPM)	221
Upgrading Moab Insight (RPM)	226
Upgrading Moab Viewpoint (RPM)	228
Upgrading RLM Server (RPM)	235
Upgrading Remote Visualization (RPM)	235
Upgrading Nitro (RPM)	245
Upgrading Nitro Web Services (RPM)	246
Disabling The Adaptive Repository After Upgrades	247
Migrating The MAM Database From MySQL To PostgreSQL	248
Chapter 4 Automated Installation Method	251
About The Automated Installer	251
Requirements And Prerequisites	252

Using The Automated Installer	260
Finishing The Installation	272
Chapter 5 Troubleshooting	275
General Issues	275
Moab Workload Manager Issues	279
Moab Web Services Issues	280
Moab Viewpoint Issues	284
Nitro Web Services Issues	288

Documentation Changes

This topic lists miscellaneous edits to the Installation and Configuration Guide. Edits are listed in descending order by revision date.

- Dec 1, 2016 – Added instructions to check your version for RLM Server and Remote Visualization prior to upgrading; added instructions to confirm the base roles are present when upgrading Viewpoint; corrected minor typographical errors.
- Nov 14, 2016 – Added supported browsers to the Automated Installation chapter. See [Internet Accessibility on page 253](#).
- Nov 10, 2016 – Initial release for version 9.1.0. See [Release Notes](#) for more information.

Welcome

Revised: 12/1/2016

Welcome to the 9.1.0 Moab HPC Suite Installation and Configuration Guide for SUSE 12-Based Systems.

This guide includes detailed instructions for installing each component of the suite so that you can quickly get up and running.

This guide is intended for system administrators who are responsible for installing the Moab HPC Suite components.

 Depending on your system configuration and license, not all of the HPC Suite components may be available.

The 9.1.0 Moab HPC Suite contains the following components for SUSE 12-based systems:

- Torque Resource Manager 6.1.0
- Moab Workload Manager 9.1.0
- Moab Accounting Manager 9.1.0
- Moab Web Services 9.1.0
- Moab Insight 9.1.0
- Moab Viewpoint 9.1.0
- Remote Visualization 9.1.0, uses FastX 2.2
- Nitro 2.1.0
- Nitro Web Services 2.1.0
- Reprise License Manager 12.1BL2

Before commencing the installation or upgrade, please see [Chapter 1 Planning your Installation on page 3](#) to verify your system conforms to minimum prerequisites.

Chapter 1 Planning your Installation

 It is highly recommended that you *first* perform installations and upgrades in a *test environment*. Standard installation and upgrade procedures and use cases are tested prior to release. However, due to the wide range of possible configurations and customizations, it is important to exercise caution when deploying new versions of software into your production environments. This is especially true when the workload has vital bearing on your organization's day-to-day operations. We recommend that you test in an environment that mirrors your production environment's configuration, workflow and load as closely as possible. Please contact your Adaptive Computing account manager for suggestions and options for installing/upgrading to newer versions.

There are many different ways to install and configure the Moab HPC Suite. Each environment has its own set of requirements and preferences. This chapter is intended to help an administrator understand how each of the Moab HPC Suite components interact, basic requirements and configuration information to prepare for the installation.

 Code samples have been provided for convenience. Some code samples provide sample passwords (i.e. "changeme!"). We strongly recommend that you do not use these passwords during installation, as using the documented passwords could introduce unnecessary security vulnerabilities into your system.

In this chapter:

- [Installation Terminology on page 3](#)
- [Where to Start on page 4](#)
- [Server Hardware Requirements on page 4](#)
- [Identify the Installation Methods on page 20](#)
- [Component Requirements on page 9](#)

Installation Terminology

To aid in documentation clarity, Adaptive Computing uses the following terms in this Installation and Configuration Guide:

- **Components** – The different "products" included in the Moab HPC Suite. For example, Moab Workload Manager, Moab Web Services.

- Servers – Also known as components, but specifically relating to the actual services. For example, the Moab Workload Manager component is referred to as the Moab Server for non-client services.
- Host – The actual box where an Moab HPC Suite component (server or client) is installed.

i Previous documentation typically used Head Node to designate a host or a Server.

Where to Start

You will need to plan your environment and determine how many hosts you will need and for which you components you will install using the Manual Installation or the RPM Installation method. The following are suggested steps to help you in your planning and installing process.

1. Determine whether you have a small, medium, High-Throughput or large environment; including an example, and required and recommended hardware requirements. See [Server Hardware Requirements on page 4](#).
2. Decide whether you will perform a Manual Installation or an RPM Installation for the various components. See [Identify the Installation Methods on page 20](#).

i The Manual Installation and the RPM Installation chapters each have an "Additional Configuration" section that provides additional information and instructions for optional, but recommended configurations (for example, Configuring SSL in Tomcat).

3. Review the software requirements for your components and set up your hosts accordingly. See [Component Requirements on page 9](#).
4. Install the individual components on their respective host(s). See [Preparing for Manual Installation on page 24](#) or [About RPM Installations and Upgrades on page 114](#) as applicable.
5. Refer to [Chapter 5 Troubleshooting on page 275](#) for assistance in addressing common problems during installation and configuration.

Server Hardware Requirements

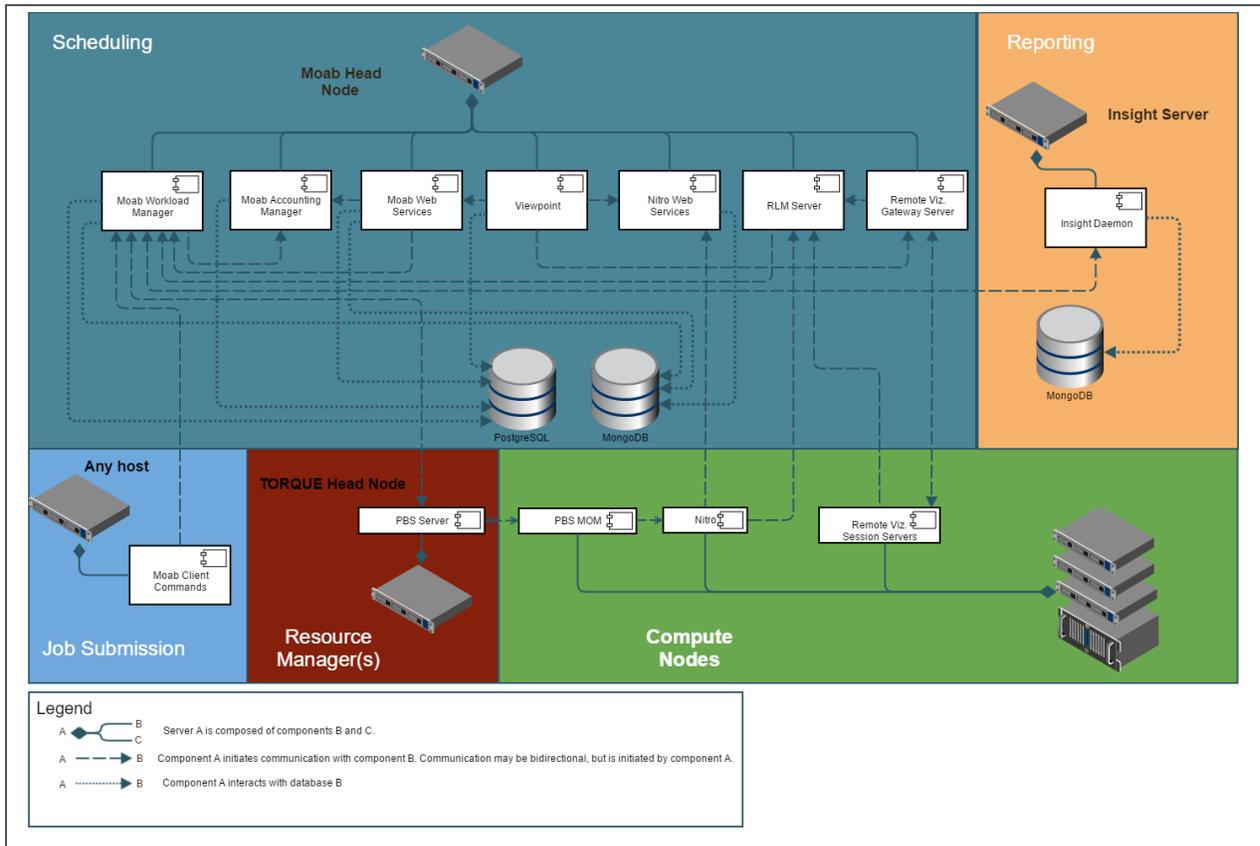
The Moab HPC Suite is installed and configured differently for small, medium, or large environment types. This topic provides a general topology of the Moab HPC Suite and the server hardware requirements depending on your environment size.

In this topic:

- [Topology on page 5](#)
- [Hardware Requirements on page 6](#)

Topology

The following diagram provides a general topology of the Moab HPC Suite for a medium (with high throughput) or a large environment.



Please note the following:

- Smaller environments may elect to consolidate the Torque Server with the Moab Server on the same host, including PBS Server in the list of components installed on the same host.
- Although Moab Workload Manager and Moab Accounting Manager may share the same database instance, it is not a requirement. Two database instances may be used, one for each component.
- Larger systems will require more dedicated resources for each component, in which case it may be necessary to move individual components from the Moab Server Host (i.e. databases, Moab Accounting Manager, and/or Viewpoint) to their own respective servers.

Hardware Requirements

The following table identifies the minimum and recommended hardware requirements for the different environment types. Use this table as a guide when planing out your suite topology.

i Software requirements are listed per-component rather than suite-wide as the suite components reside on different hosts. See [Component Requirements on page 9](#)

Environment Type	# of Compute Nodes	Jobs/Week	Minimum Requirements (per Host Distribution)	Recommended Requirements (targeting minimum number of hosts)
Proof of Concept / Small Demo	50	<1k	<p>Moab Server+Torque Server Host</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores • At least 8 GB RAM • At least 100 GB dedicated disk space <p>Insight Server Host</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores • At least 8 GB RAM • At least 256 GB dedicated disk space 	Same as minimum

Environment Type	# of Compute Nodes	Jobs/Week	Minimum Requirements (per Host Distribution)	Recommended Requirements (targeting minimum number of hosts)
Medium	500	<100k	<p>Moab Server+Torque Server Host</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores • At least 16 GB RAM • At least 512 GB dedicated disk space <p>Insight Server Host</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores • At least 8 GB of RAM; a dedicated 1 Gbit channel between Insight and Moab • 128 GB local SSD for swap • At least 512 GB disk 	<p>Moab Server+Torque Server Host</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 16 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores • At least 32 GB RAM • At least 1 TB dedicated disk space <p>Insight Server Host</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores • At least 8 GB of RAM; a dedicated 1 Gbit channel between Insight and Moab • 128 GB local SSD for swap • At least 512 GB disk

Environment Type	# of Compute Nodes	Jobs/Week	Minimum Requirements (per Host Distribution)	Recommended Requirements (targeting minimum number of hosts)
Medium with High Throughput or Larger	>500	>100k	<p>Moab Server Host</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores • At least 16 GB RAM • At least 512 GB dedicated disk space <p>Torque Server Host</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores • At least 16 GB RAM • At least 512 GB dedicated disk space <p>Insight Server Host</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores • At least 16 GB of RAM; a dedicated 1 Gbit channel between Insight and Moab • 128 GB local SSD for swap • At least 512 GB disk 	<p>The Moab Server should <i>not</i> reside on the same host as the Torque Server.</p> <p>MWS Server <i>must</i> reside on the same host as the Moab Server (Moab Server Host).</p> <p>The MAM Server may reside on its own host, on the Moab Host (preferred), or another server's host (except for the Insight Host).</p> <p>The Viewpoint Server may reside on its own host, on the Moab Server Host (preferred), or another server's host (except for the Insight Server Host).</p> <p>Databases may also reside on the same or a different host from its server component.</p>

Please note the following:

- All requirements above (minimum and recommended) target a minimum number of management servers. Administrators are encouraged to separate the Torque Server and the Moab Server onto different hosts where possible for better results; especially when High Throughput is enabled.
- Although many factors may have an impact on performance (network bandwidth, intended use and configuration, etc.), we consider High

Throughput as something that makes a significant enough difference between minimum and recommended hardware requirements to merit mention in the table above.

- Moab and Torque are both multi-threaded and perform better with more processors.
- Due to the large amount of data Moab must send to Insight, Moab performs better without Insight enabled (for environments that do not require Viewpoint, or use Crystal Reporting).
- Regarding disk space, consideration should be given to requirements related to log files, log depth, number of jobs/nodes/reservations (more objects impact database journal size), average number of events generated (more events take more space), etc.

Component Requirements

This topic provides the various software requirements and dependencies for the suite components (servers) for SUSE 12-based systems.

i On SLES systems, you must be registered for a SUSE Linux Enterprise subscription in order to have access to required rpm package dependencies.

In this topic:

- [Torque on page 10](#)
- [Moab Workload Manager on page 11](#)
- [Moab Accounting Manager on page 12](#)
- [Moab Web Services on page 13](#)
- [Moab Insight on page 13](#)
- [Moab Viewpoint on page 15](#)
- [RLM Server on page 17](#)
- [Remote Visualization on page 17](#)
- [Nitro on page 19](#)
- [Nitro Web Services on page 20](#)

Torque

 If you intend to use Torque 6.1 with Moab Workload Manager, you must run Moab version 8.0 or later. However, some Torque functionality may not be available. See [Compatibility Requirements](#) in the Moab HPC Suite Release Notes for more information.

In this section:

- [Supported Operating Systems on page 10](#)
- [Software Requirements on page 10](#)

Supported Operating Systems

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11, 12

Software Requirements

- libxml2-devel package (package name may vary)
- openssl-devel package (package name may vary)
- Tcl/Tk version 8 or later if you plan to build the GUI portion of Torque, or use a Tcl-based scheduler
- cpusets and cgroups

cgroups are supported and cpusets are handled by the cgroup cpuset subsystem.

 It is recommended that you use `--enable-cgroups` instead of `--enable-cpuset`. `--enable-cpuset` is deprecated and no new features will be added to it.

- boost version: 1.41 or later
- libcgroup version: Red Hat-based systems must use libcgroup version 0.40.rc1-16.el6 or later; SUSE-based systems need to use a comparative libcgroup version.
- libhwloc version: 1.9.1 is the minimum supported, however NVIDIA K80 requires libhwloc 1.11.0. Instructions for installing hwloc are provided as part of the Torque Resource Manager install or upgrade instructions.
- if you build Torque from source (i.e. clone from github), the following additional software is required:

- gcc
- gcc-c++
- posix-compatible version of make
- libtool 1.5.22 or later
- boost-devel 1.36.0 or later

 Red Hat 6-based systems come packaged with 1.41.0 and Red Hat 7-based systems come packaged with 1.53.0. If needed, use the `--with-boost-path=DIR` option to change the packaged boost version. See [Customizing the Install](#) in the *Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide* for more information.

Moab Workload Manager

In this section:

- [Supported Operating Systems on page 11](#)
- [Software Requirements on page 11](#)
- [Supported Resource Managers on page 12](#)

Supported Operating Systems

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11, 12

 A SUSE 11-based OS is *only* supported for Moab Server if your configuration does *not* include MWS.

Software Requirements

- libcurl (<http://curl.haxx.se/libcurl/>)
- Perl 5.8.8 or later
- perl-CPAN (package name may vary)
- libxml2-devel (package name may vary)
- *(Optional)* Moab Accounting Manager 8.1
- *(Optional)* MySQL, PostgreSQL, or Oracle with ODBC driver (see [Database Configuration](#) in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide* for details)

Supported Resource Managers

- Torque 4.2.9 or later
- SLURM

Moab Accounting Manager

i MAM is commonly installed on the same host as Moab Workload Manager; however, in some cases you might obtain better performance by installing them on different hosts.

In this topic:

- [Supported Operating Systems on page 12](#)
- [Software Requirements on page 12](#)
- [Depends On \(not necessarily on the same host\) on page 12](#)

Supported Operating Systems

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11, 12

Software Requirements

- gcc
- perl-suidperl
- httpd
- mod_ssl
- rrdtool
- Moab Workload Manager 9.1.0
- Perl modules; see [1.1 Installing Moab Accounting Manger \(Manual Installation\)](#) [Installing Moab Accounting Manager on page 131](#) (RPM Installation) for more details

Depends On (not necessarily on the same host)

MAM uses an RDBMS as a back end. Adaptive Computing recommends that the database used by MAM does *not* reside on the same host as the database used by Insight.

- PostgreSQL 7.2 or later

Moab Web Services

 MWS Server *must* reside same host as Moab Server (Moab Server Host).

In this topic:

- [Supported Operating Systems on page 13](#)
- [Software Requirements on page 13](#)
- [Depends On \(not necessarily on the same host\) on page 13](#)

Supported Operating Systems

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 12

Software Requirements

- Moab Workload Manager 9.1.0
- Oracle® Java® 8 Runtime Environment

 Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run Moab Web Services.

- Apache Tomcat™ 7

Depends On (not necessarily on the same host)

- LDAP or PAM; see [1.1 Installing Moab Web Services \(Manual Installation\)](#) [Installing Moab Web Services on page 140](#) (RPM Installation) for more details
- MongoDB® 3.2.x

Moab Insight

 Only an RPM-based installation is supported for installing Moab Insight.

In this section:

- [Supported Operating Systems on page 14](#)
- [Software Requirements on page 14](#)

- [Depends On on page 14](#)
- [Performance Benchmarks on page 14](#)

Supported Operating Systems

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 12

Software Requirements

- Oracle® Java® 8 Runtime Environment

i Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run Insight.

Depends On

- Moab Workload Manager 9.1.0

! Moab Workload Manager and Insight both tend to heavily consume system resources. It is strongly recommended that the Insight Server and the Moab Server must run on *different* hosts.

- MongoDB 3.2.x

! It is strongly recommended that the Insight MongoDB reside on the Insight Server Host.

Performance Benchmarks

Adaptive Computing has tested and certified Insight's scale and performance under the following server configuration and load scenarios.

Server Configuration

Host hardware: 8 core AMD Opteron 6320 2.8 GHz servers, with 32GB of ram and a 500GB WD Blue hard drive

Installed services: Moab Workload Manager, Moab Web Services, Moab Insight, Moab Viewpoint (all at version 9.0.0 and running on the same host)

i The benchmarks were ran with multiple services on a single host to benchmark Insight under very aggressive working conditions. Moab Insight must be installed on its own host.

Load Scenarios

Jobs in queue	Avg Job Duration	Avg job Size (ppn)	Number of Nodes	Procs per Node	Avg Jobs per Week
1000	200	32	500	32	25200
1000	60	32	500	32	84000
1000	10	32	500	32	504000
1000	200	16	6384	16	321754
1000	60	16	6384	16	1072512
1000	10	16	6384	16	6435072
10000	200	32	500	32	25200
10000	60	32	500	32	84000
10000	10	32	500	32	504000
10000	200	16	6384	16	321754
10000	60	16	6384	16	1072512
25000	200	32	500	32	25200
25000	60	32	500	32	84000
25000	10	32	500	32	504000

Moab Viewpoint

i Only an RPM-based installation is supported for installing Moab Viewpoint.

In this section:

- [Supported Operating Systems on page 16](#)
- [Software Requirements on page 16](#)
- [Depends On \(not necessarily on the same host\) on page 16](#)
- [Supported Browsers on page 17](#)

Supported Operating Systems

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x

Software Requirements

i The new user interface was built on Django, a forward-thinking web framework, which relies heavily on Python; thus, HPC administrators should install Viewpoint only on systems with standard system level Python installed. The system you select for Viewpoint should not have any modifications made to its default Python installation.

- httpd
- mod_wsgi
- python-anyjson
- python-crypto2.6
- python-httplib2
- python-mako
- python-markupsafe
- python-paramiko
- python-pip
- python-requests
- python-simplejson
- python-six
- python-unittest2

Depends On (not necessarily on the same host)

- Moab Web Services 9.1.0
- Moab Insight 9.1.0

Supported Browsers

- Mozilla Firefox 25+
- Internet Explorer 10+
- Chrome 35+

RLM Server

Moab's Elastic Computing Feature, Viewpoint's Remote Visualization Feature, and Nitro require access to a centralized Reprise License Manager (RLM) server.

Adaptive Computing *strongly* recommends that your RLM Server is version 12.1BL2.

This server is not load-extensive so it may be installed on any host within your Moab HPC Suite environment. It may also be installed on its own host.

 If your company already utilizes an RLM Server, you do not have to install another as long as the Moab HPC Suite components can access it.

 The host on which you install RLM Server must always be on and should have High Availability (uptime).

Remote Visualization

 Remote Visualization comes packaged with FastX 2.2. FastX 2.2 requires reverse DNS to be set up on your network in order for the Gateway Server and Session Servers to resolve each other's IP addresses and hostnames. Without it, Session Servers will not be able to register correctly with the Gateway Server and authentication to the Gateway Server will fail.

 Only an RPM-based installation is supported for installing Remote Visualization.

In this section:

- [Supported Operating Systems on page 18](#)
- [License Requirements on page 18](#)
- [Software Requirements on page 18](#)
- [Depends On \(not on the same host\) on page 18](#)

Supported Operating Systems

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 12

License Requirements

Remote Visualization requires access to a centralized Reprise License Manager (RLM) server. See [RLM Server on page 17](#) for more information.

Software Requirements

The following software packages are also required. The installation of these packages are included in the Install Remote Visualization procedure.

The following software packages are also required. The installation of these packages are included in the Install Remote Visualization procedure.

- ImageMagick
- ImageMagick-perl
- perl-Crypt-SSLeay
- perl-X11-Protocol

 The installation of these packages is included in the Install Remote Visualization procedure.

In addition, *each* Session Server must include the graphical applications (resources) you will have Moab schedule. For example, desktop (gnome-session), xterm, firefox, chrome.

Depends On (not on the same host)

- Torque Resource Manager 6.1.0
- Moab Workload Manager 9.1.0
- Moab Web Services 9.1.0
- Moab Insight 9.1.0
- Moab Viewpoint 9.1.0

Nitro

i When integrated with the Moab HPC Suite, Nitro resides on the Torque compute nodes.

In this section:

- [Hardware Requirements on page 19](#)
- [Supported Operating Systems on page 19](#)
- [License Requirements on page 19](#)
- [Software Requirements on page 19](#)

Hardware Requirements

- Nitro requires one or more multi-core processors per host. Generally the more processors (sockets) and/or OS cores a host has, the more tasks Nitro can execute simultaneously on each host; although this will be application-dependent.
- It is recommended that hosts should have sufficient memory to execute as many applications as possible so that Nitro can run them at a rate of one application instance per OS core (especially if they are not multi-threaded). This eliminates the need for users to have to request memory in their Nitro task definitions.

i See the *Nitro Installation and Configuration Guide* for information on specifying memory requirements.

Supported Operating Systems

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- Red Hat 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11, 12

License Requirements

Nitro requires access to a centralized Reprise License Manager (RLM) server. See [RLM Server on page 17](#) for more information.

Software Requirements

Nitro is built with all needed libraries statically linked. This provides for a quick and simple installation and helps avoid troublesome library mismatches. No additional packages need to be installed on the compute nodes.

However, users running nitrosub and/or the nitrostat utility require Python 2.6.6 or later on the system from which they are running it.

Nitro Web Services

i Nitro Web Services is commonly installed on the Moab Server Host.

In this section:

- [Supported Operating Systems on page 20](#)
- [Depends On \(not necessarily on the same host\) on page 20](#)

Supported Operating Systems

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- Red Hat 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11

Depends On (not necessarily on the same host)

- Nitro 2.1.0 – Installed on Torque compute nodes
- Viewpoint 9.1.0
- MongoDB 3.2.x

Identify the Installation Methods

Adaptive Computing provides different methods for installing the Moab HPC Suite components, Manual Installation, RPM Installation or the new Automated Installation (uses RPM methodology).

Depending on your environment and which components you are installing (and on which host), you may need to use a combination of Manual Installation and RPM Installation. However, the automated installer is only available for systems that support RPM installations. See for more information on the automated installer.

Manual Installation

This method provides advantages for administrators who want non-standard configure options.

- This method has more supported operating systems than the RPM Installation method.
- Some components can not be installed using the Manual Installation method.

RPM Installation

This method provides advantages for administrator who want a standard installation, with little customization.

- Whether you are installing RPMs on one host or on several hosts, each host must have the Adaptive Computing Package Repository enabled. See [Preparing for RPM Installs on page 116](#) for more information.

Automated Installation

This method provides advantages for systems who do not want the complexity of the Manual Installation or a RPM Typical or Offline Installation.

- This method leverages the RPM functionality.
- This method requires you to answer some configuration questions (for example, how many servers, which Moab HPC Suite products) and then launches the installation across all the hosts in your system in less than an hour.

Chapter 2 Manual Installation

This chapter provides installation, configuration, and upgrading information using the Manual Installation method.

Be aware of the following:

- On SLES systems, you must be registered for a SUSE Linux Enterprise subscription in order to have access to required rpm package dependencies.
- Manual Installation is not available for Insight, Viewpoint, or Remote Visualization.
- Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges. You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Also be aware that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

Related Topics

- [Chapter 1 Planning your Installation on page 3](#)
- [Preparing for Manual Installation on page 24](#)

Manual Installation

This section provides instructions and other information for installing your Moab HPC Suite components for SUSE 12-based systems using the Manual installation method.

In this section:

- [Preparing for Manual Installation on page 24](#)
- [Installing Torque Resource Manager on page 26](#)
- [Installing Moab Workload Manager on page 32](#)
- [Installing Moab Accounting Manager on page 40](#)
- [Installing Moab Web Services on page 51](#)
- [Installing RLM Server on page 60](#)
- [Nitro Integration on page 63](#)

Preparing for Manual Installation

The manual installation process of the Moab HPC Suite includes installing the different components in the suite.

i Many individual components have dependencies on other components (see [Chapter 1 Planning your Installation on page 3](#)). However, if you do not require a certain component, you do not have to install it.

The install instructions for each component include information about system requirements and dependencies. Some include prerequisite instructions that you will need to complete before you begin the install. Please read this information carefully, and make sure you have installed all the dependencies and packages that are necessary in order to avoid errors during the Moab HPC Suite install process.

i Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

This topic contains prerequisite instructions that you will need to complete before you begin the installations.

In this topic:

- [Set Up Proxies on page 25](#)
- [Add Software Repositories on page 25](#)
- [Update Your System Software to the Latest Version on page 26](#)
- [Ensure Hostname Resolution for all Hosts on page 26](#)
- [Install the Moab HPC Suite Software Components on page 26](#)

Set Up Proxies

If your site uses a proxy to connect to the internet, configure yum to use a proxy by editing the `/etc/yum.conf` file as follows:

```
proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
```

If your site uses an external repository to install python dependencies (for example, the host where you install Viewpoint might need to download extra packages), you will need to set up pip to use a proxy. Do the following:

```
export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
```

Add Software Repositories

Do the following:

1. Verify that you have a licensed installation of SLES 12 and that you are registered for a SUSE Linux Enterprise subscription.
2. Add the SLES 12 DVD ISO image as a repository.

```
[root]# zypper addrepo --refresh iso:/?iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-Server-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso sles12sp1_dvd1
```

3. Download the SUSE Linux Enterprise 12 Software Development Kit e-Media Kit and add the ISO image as a repository.

```
[root]# zypper addrepo --refresh iso:/?iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-SDK-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso sles12sp1_sdk1
```

4. Add the `devel:languages:perl` and the `devel:languages:python` repositories.

```
[root]# zypper addrepo --refresh --repo
http://download.opensuse.org/repositories/devel:/languages:/perl/SLE_12_
SP1/devel:languages:perl.repo
[root]# zypper addrepo --refresh --repo
http://download.opensuse.org/repositories/devel:/languages:/python/SLE_12_
SP1/devel:languages:python.repo
```

Update Your System Software to the Latest Version

It is recommended that you update your system software to the latest version before installing Moab HPC Suite components.

On *each* host where you will install the Moab HPC Suite components, do the following:

```
[root]# zypper update
```

Ensure Hostname Resolution for all Hosts

Each host should be resolvable from all other hosts in the cluster. Usually this is implemented by having all hosts in DNS. Alternatively, each host may include all other hosts (with the correct IP address) in its `/etc/hosts` file.

Install the Moab HPC Suite Software Components

To install the Moab HPC Suite, install the packages in the following order:

1. Torque. See [Installing Torque Resource Manager on page 26](#).
2. Moab Workload Manager. See [Installing Moab Workload Manager on page 32](#).
3. Moab Accounting Manager. See [Installing Moab Accounting Manager on page 40](#).
4. Moab Web Services. See [Installing Moab Web Services on page 51](#).
5. Moab Insight (RPM install method only). See [Installing Moab Insight on page 148](#).
6. Moab Viewpoint (RPM install method only). See [Installing Moab Viewpoint on page 153](#).
7. RLM Server. See [Installing RLM Server on page 60](#).
8. Remote Visualization (RPM install method only). See [Installing Remote Visualization on page 172](#).
9. Integrate Nitro with your Moab HPC Suite. See [Nitro Integration on page 63](#).

Installing Torque Resource Manager



If you intend to use Torque Resource Manager 6.1.0 with Moab Workload Manager, you must run Moab version 8.0 or later. However, some Torque functionality may not be available. See [Compatibility Requirements](#) in the Moab HPC Suite Release Notes for more information.

This topic contains instructions on how to install and start Torque Resource Manager (Torque).

i For Cray systems, Adaptive Computing recommends that you install Moab and Torque Servers (head nodes) on commodity hardware (*not* on Cray compute/service/login nodes).

However, you must install the Torque pbs_mom daemon and Torque client commands on Cray login and "mom" service nodes since the pbs_mom *must* run on a Cray service node within the Cray system so it has access to the Cray ALPS subsystem.

See [Installation Notes for Moab and Torque for Cray](#) in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide* for instructions on installing Moab and Torque on a non-Cray server.

In this topic:

- [Open Necessary Ports on page 27](#)
- [Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 28](#)
- [Install Torque Server on page 29](#)
- [Install Torque MOMs on page 30](#)
- [Install Torque Clients on page 32](#)
- [Configure Data Management on page 32](#)

Open Necessary Ports

Torque requires certain ports to be open for essential communication.

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Torque Server Host	15001	Torque Client and MOM communication to Torque Server	Always
Torque MOM Host (Compute Nodes)	15002	Torque Server communication to Torque MOMs	Always

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Torque MOM Host (Compute Nodes)	15003	Torque MOM communication to other Torque MOMs	Always

See also:

- [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.
- [Configuring Ports](#) in the *Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide* for more information on how to configure the ports that Torque uses for communication.

Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients

In this section:

- [Install Packages on page 28](#)
- [Install hwloc on page 28](#)

Install Packages

On the Torque Server Host, use the following commands to install the `libxml2-devel`, `openssl-devel`, and `boost-devel` packages.

```
[root]# zypper install libopenssl-devel libtool libxml2-devel boost-devel gcc gcc-c++
make gmake
```

Install hwloc

 Using "zypper install hwloc" may install an older, non-supported version.

When `cgroups` are enabled (recommended), `hwloc` version 1.9.1 or later is required. NVIDIA K80 requires `libhwloc` 1.11.0.

The following instructions are for installing version 1.9.1.

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, *each* Torque MOM Host, and *each* Torque Client Host, do the following:
 - a. Download `hwloc-1.9.1.tar.gz` from <https://www.openmpi.org/software/hwloc/v1.9>.

- b. Run each of the following commands in order.

```
[root]# zypper install gcc make
[root]# tar -xzvf hwloc-1.9.1.tar.gz
[root]# cd hwloc-1.9.1
[root]# ./configure
[root]# make
[root]# make install
```

2. Run the following commands on the Torque Server Host *only*.

```
[root]# echo /usr/local/lib >/etc/ld.so.conf.d/hwloc.conf
[root]# ldconfig
```

Install Torque Server

i You *must* complete the prerequisite tasks and the tasks to install the dependencies, packages, or clients before installing Torque Server. See [Installing Torque Resource Manager on page 26](#) and [Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 28](#).

On the Torque Server Host, do the following:

1. Download the latest 6.1.0 build from the [Adaptive Computing](#) website. It can also be downloaded via command line (github method or the tarball distribution).
 - Clone the source from github.

i If git is not installed:

```
[root]# zypper install git
```

```
[root]# git clone https://github.com/adaptivecomputing/torque.git -b 6.1.0 6.1.0
[root]# cd 6.1.0
[root]# ./autogen.sh
```

- Get the tarball source distribution.

```
[root]# zypper install wget
[root]# wget http://www.adaptivecomputing.com/download/torque/torque-6.1.0.tar.gz -O torque-6.1.0.tar.gz
[root]# tar -xzvf torque-6.1.0.tar.gz
[root]# cd torque-6.1.0/
```

2. Depending on your system configuration, you will need to add `./configure` command options.

At a minimum, you add:

- `--enable-cgroups`
- `--with-hwloc-path=/usr/local` See [Torque on page 10](#) for more information.

i These instructions assume you are using `cgroups`. When `cgroups` are supported, `cpusets` are handled by the `cgroup cpuset` subsystem. If you are not using `cgroups`, use `--enable-cpusets` instead.

i If `--enable-gui` is part of your configuration, do the following:

```
$ cd /usr/lib64
$ ln -s libXext.so.6.4.0 libXext.so
$ ln -s libXss.so.1 libXss.so
```

When finished, `cd` back to your install directory.

See [Customizing the Install](#) in the *Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide* for more information on which options are available to customize the `./configure` command.

3. Run each of the following commands in order.

```
[root]# ./configure --enable-cgroups --with-hwloc-path=/usr/local # add any other
specified options
[root]# make
[root]# make install
```

4. Source the appropriate profile file to add `/usr/local/bin` and `/usr/local/sbin` to your path.

```
[root]# . /etc/profile.d/torque.sh
```

5. Initialize `serverdb` by executing the `torque.setup` script.

```
[root]# ./torque.setup root
```

6. Add nodes to the `/var/spool/torque/server_priv/nodes` file. See [Specifying Compute Nodes](#) in the *Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide* for information on syntax and options for specifying compute nodes.

7. Configure `pbs_server` to start automatically at system boot, and then start the daemon.

```
[root]# qterm
[root]# systemctl enable pbs_server.service
[root]# systemctl start pbs_server.service
```

Install Torque MOMs

In most installations, you will install a Torque MOM on each of your compute nodes.

i See [Specifying Compute Nodes](#) or [Configuring Torque on Compute Nodes](#) in the Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide for more information.

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, do the following:

- a. Create the self-extracting packages that are copied and executed on your nodes.

```
[root]# make packages
Building ./torque-package-clients-linux-x86_64.sh ...
Building ./torque-package-mom-linux-x86_64.sh ...
Building ./torque-package-server-linux-x86_64.sh ...
Building ./torque-package-gui-linux-x86_64.sh ...
Building ./torque-package-devel-linux-x86_64.sh ...
Done.
```

The package files are self-extracting packages that can be copied and executed on your production machines. Use --help for options.

- b. Copy the self-extracting MOM packages to each Torque MOM Host.

Adaptive Computing recommends that you use a remote shell, such as SSH, to install packages on remote systems. Set up shared SSH keys if you do not want to supply a password for each Torque MOM Host.

```
[root]# scp torque-package-mom-linux-x86_64.sh <mom-node>:
```

- c. Copy the pbs_mom startup script to each Torque MOM Host.

```
[root]# scp contrib/systemd/pbs_mom.service <mom-node>:/usr/lib/systemd/system/
```

i Not all sites see an inherited ulimit but those that do can change the ulimit in the pbs_mom init script. The pbs_mom init script is responsible for starting and stopping the pbs_mom process.

2. On *each* Torque MOM Host, do the following:

- a. Install cgroup-tools.

```
[root]# zypper install libcgroup-tools
```

- b. Install the self-extracting MOM package.

```
[root]# ./torque-package-mom-linux-x86_64.sh --install
```

- c. Configure pbs_mom to start at system boot, and then start the daemon.

```
[root]# systemctl enable pbs_mom.service
[root]# systemctl start pbs_mom.service
```

Install Torque Clients

If you want to have the Torque client commands installed on hosts other than the Torque Server Host (such as the compute nodes or separate login nodes), do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, do the following:
 - a. Copy the self-extracting client package to *each* Torque Client Host.

i Adaptive Computing recommends that you use a remote shell, such as SSH, to install packages on remote systems. Set up shared SSH keys if you do not want to supply a password for each Torque Client Host.

```
[root]# scp torque-package-clients-linux-x86_64.sh <torque-client-host>:
```

- b. Copy the trqauthd startup script to *each* Torque Client Host.

```
[root]# scp contrib/systemd/trqauthd.service <torque-client-host>:/usr/lib/systemd/system/
```

2. On *each* Torque Client Host, install the self-extracting client package:

```
[root]# ./torque-package-clients-linux-x86_64.sh --install
```

Configure Data Management

When a batch job completes, stdout and stderr files are generated and placed in the spool directory on the master Torque MOM Host for the job instead of the submit host. You can configure the Torque batch environment to copy the stdout and stderr files back to the submit host. See [Configuring Data Management](#) in the *Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide* for more information.

Related Topics

[Preparing for Manual Installation on page 24](#)

Installing Moab Workload Manager

This topic contains instructions on how to install and start Moab Workload Manager (Moab).

i For Cray systems, Adaptive Computing recommends that you install Moab and Torque Servers (head nodes) on commodity hardware (*not* on Cray compute/service/login nodes).

However, you must install the Torque pbs_mom daemon and Torque client commands on Cray login and "mom" service nodes since the pbs_mom must run on a Cray service node within the Cray system so it has access to the Cray ALPS subsystem.

See [Installation Notes for Moab and Torque for Cray](#) in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide* for instructions on installing Moab and Torque on a non-Cray server.

In this topic:

- [Understand Licenses on page 33](#)
- [Open Necessary Ports on page 33](#)
- [Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 34](#)
- [Obtain and Install the Elastic Computing License on page 34](#)
- [\(Optional\) Build a Custom RPM on page 36](#)
- [Install Moab Server on page 37](#)
- [Configure Torque to Trust Moab on page 39](#)
- [Verify the Installation on page 39](#)
- [\(Optional\) Install Moab Client on page 40](#)

Understand Licenses

As part of the Moab modularity, introduced in version 9.0.1, Moab features can be licensed separately. See [Module-Based Features](#).

With the 9.1.0 release, Moab now uses an RLM Server to manage licenses. For the Moab core and for most Moab features, an RLM Server is not required. The new Moab "core" license will have a new name to reflect the RLM generation. Do *not* rename this license to moab.lic.

Elastic Computing, beginning with 9.1.0, requires an RLM Server as part of your configuration.

i The 9.1.0 licensing change does not affect legacy licenses; however, a module-based licensed may be required to use newer functionality.

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Moab Server Host	42559	Moab Server Port	If you intend to run client commands on a host different from the Moab Server Host <i>or</i> if you will be using Moab in a grid

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients

In this section:

- [Dependencies and Packages on page 34](#)
- [Torque Client on page 34](#)

Dependencies and Packages

On the Moab Server Host, use the following commands to install the required Moab dependencies and packages.

```
[root]# zypper install make curl libxml2-devel gcc
```

Torque Client

If you are using Torque and are installing the Torque Server on a different host (Torque Server Host) from the Moab Server (Moab Server Host), you will need to install the Torque client on the Moab Server Host in order for Moab to interact with Torque.

Follow the instructions in [Install Torque Clients on page 32](#) using the Moab Server Host as the Torque Client Host; with the exception that you must copy and install the `torque-package-devel-linux-<arch>.sh` self-extracting package in addition to the `torque-package-clients-linux-<arch>.sh` package.

Obtain and Install the Elastic Computing License

If using Elastic Computing, Moab requires access to an RLM license server to record usage.



These instructions assume you already have access to an RLM Server. See [Installing RLM Server on page 60](#) for instructions on how to set up a new RLM Server.

Do the following:

1. On the RLM server, obtain the hostid and hostname.

- hostid

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid
```

You should see output similar to the following.

```
rlmhostid v12.1
Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.

Hostid of this machine: 00259096f004
```

- hostname

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid host
```

You should see output similar to the following.

```
rlmhostid v12.1
Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.

Hostid of this machine: host=<your-host-name>
```

2. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for a license and include the hostid and hostname you just obtained.
3. Adaptive Computing will generate the license and send you the Elastic Computing license file (.lic) file in a return email.
4. On the RLM server, do the following:
 - a. Download and install the license file.

```
[root]# cd /opt/rlm
[root]# chown rlm:rlm <licenseFileName>.lic
```

- b. If the RLM Server in your configuration uses a firewall, edit the license file to reference the ISV adaptiveco port for the Adaptive license-enabled products. This is the same port number you opened during the RLM Server installation. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the [Installing RLM Server on page 60](#) (manual installation method) or [1.1 Installing RLM Server](#) (RPM installation method) for more information.

```
[root]# vi /opt/rlm/moab_elastic_tracking.lic

ISV adaptiveco port=5135
```

The license file already references the RLM Server port (5053 by default).

i If the RLM Server in your configuration uses different ports, you will need to modify the license file to reflect the actual ports. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the [Installing RLM Server on page 60](#) (manual installation method) or [1.1 Installing RLM Server](#) (RPM installation method) for more information.

- c. If you did *not* install an RLM Server using the file available from Adaptive Computing (for example, because your system configuration already uses one), do the following:
 - i. Download the 'adaptiveco.set' file from the [Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download](#) (<http://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/>) page.
 - ii. Install the 'adaptiveco.set' file.

```
[root]# chown rlm:rlm adaptiveco.set
```

- iii. Place the 'adaptiveco.set' file in the *same* directory where the Elastic Computing license resides. Typically, this is the RLM Server base directory (`/opt/rlm`); but may be different depending on your configuration
- d. Perform a reread on the RLM Server base directory to update the RLM Server with your license. For example:

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmreread
```

(Optional) Build a Custom RPM

Do the following:

1. Install `rpm-build`.

```
[root]# zypper install rpm-build
```

2. Download the latest Moab build from the [Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center](#) (<https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/>).
3. Untar the downloaded package.
4. Change directories into the untarred directory.
5. Edit the `./moab.spec` file for RPM customization.
6. Run `./rpm-build`.
7. Locate the custom RPM in `rpm/RPMS/x86_64`.

Install Moab Server

i You *must* complete the tasks to install the dependencies, packages, or clients before installing Moab Server. See [Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 34](#).

If your configuration uses firewalls, you *must also* open the necessary ports before installing the Moab Server. See [Open Necessary Ports on page 33](#).

On the Moab Server Host, do the following:

1. Download the latest Moab build from the [Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center](#) (<https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/>).

2. As the root user, run each of the following commands in order.

```
[root]# tar xzvf moab-9.1.0-<OS>.tar.gz
[root]# cd moab-9.1.0-<OS>
```

i The variable marked `<OS>` indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

If Elastic Computing is part of your Moab Workload Manager configuration, install `deps/acpython-base*`.

```
[root]# zypper install deps/acpython-base*
```

3. Configure Moab. If you are installing Moab Accounting Manager, configure Moab with the `--with-am` option.

```
[root]# ./configure <options>
```

i See [Moab Workload Manager Configuration Options on page 77](#) for a list of commonly used options or use `./configure --help` for a complete list of available options.

4. *ONLY* if you are using green computing, *or* if you are using a resource manager other than Torque.

Run the `make perldeps` command to install the necessary perl modules using CPAN. When first running CPAN, you will be asked for configuration information. It is recommended that you choose an automatic configuration. You will be prompted to provide input during module installation; running the `make perldeps` command with a script is not recommended.

```
[root]# make perldeps
```

5. Install Moab.

```
[root]# make install
```

6. Modify the Moab configuration file.

```
[root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
```

Do the following:

- a. Verify that **SUBMITCMD** is set up for your Torque resource manager and that it points to a valid `qsub` executable. For example:

```
RMCFG[torque] SUBMITCMD=/usr/local/bin/qsub
```

If you use a SLURM resource manager, see [Moab-SLURM Integration Guide](#) in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide* for configuration information. If you use a NATIVE resource manager, see [Managing Resources Directly with the Native Interface](#) in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide* for configuration information.

- b. If you are using Torque as a resource manager and you installed the Torque Server on a different host (Torque Server Host), configure the RMCFG HOST parameter to tell Moab the host on which Torque Server is running.

```
RMCFG[torque] HOST=<torque_server_hostname>
```

7. Source the appropriate profile script to add the Moab executable directories to your current shell `$PATH` environment.

```
[root]# . /etc/profile.d/moab.sh
```

8. Copy your license file into the same directory as `moab.cfg` (`/opt/moab/etc/` by default).

```
[root]# cp moab.lic $MOABHOMEDIR/etc/moab.lic
```

To verify the current status of your license, run the following command:

```
[root] # moab --about 2>&1 | grep License
```

You should get something similar to the following in the response:

- **New RLM-Based License (version 9.1.0 or after)**

```
$ moab --about | grep License
Moab Workload Manager Version 'master' License Information:
Current License: (moab_license) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License: Max Sockets = 1000000
Current License: (moab_grid) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License: (moab_green) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License: (moab_provision) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License: (moab_vms) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License: Max VMs = 1000000
Current License: (moab_elastic) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License: (moab_groupsharing) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License: (moab_advancedrm) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License: (moab_workflow) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License: (moab_accounting) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
```

- **Legacy License Format**

```
Moab Workload Manager Version '9.1.0' License Information:
Current License: Max Procs = 10000
Current License: Valid Until - Jul 13 19:42:10 2017
```

i A license is required for Moab. A trial license may be included in your Moab installation enabling you to run Moab for a limited time and with limited features. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for information on obtaining licenses.

9. Start Moab.

```
[root]# systemctl start moab.service
```

Configure Torque to Trust Moab

If you are using Torque as a resource manager and you installed the Torque Server on a different host (Torque Server Host); recommended, do the following:

- On the Torque Server Host, add the name of the Moab Server Host (where Moab Server is installed) as a manager and as a submit host.

```
[root]# qmgr
Qmgr: set server managers += root@<moab_server_hostname>
Qmgr: set server submit_hosts += <moab_server_hostname>
Qmgr: exit
```

Verify the Installation

If you have a resource manager configured, verify that the scheduler is able to schedule a job. Do the following:

- Submit a sleep job as a non-root user (adaptive is used in this example) and verify the job is running.

```
[root]# su - adaptive
[adaptive]$ echo sleep 150 | msub
[adaptive]$ showq
[adaptive]$ exit
```

(Optional) Install Moab Client

After you have installed Moab Server, you can create a client tarball to install just the Moab client commands on a login/client host. This tarball uses a single `tar` command to install the binary Moab client command files and their man pages. The tarball also contains a `moab.cfg` file configured with the Moab Server host name and port number so you do not have to manually configure this information on the login/client node.

i If your site needs secure communication and authentication between Moab Client Host and the Moab Server Host, create a site-specific key and place it in the same directory as your `moab.cfg` file. By default, this would be `$MOABHOMEDIR/etc/.moab.key`. When the Moab server and client commands detect the presence of those two files they will use the key in those files to authenticate and communicate, instead of the default key. See [Mauth Authentication](#) in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide* for more information.

Do the following:

1. On the Moab Server Host, create the client tarball.

```
[root]# make client-pkg
```

2. Copy the tarball to the root directory of the Moab Client Host.
3. On the Moab Client Host, run the tarball to install the Moab client commands.

```
[root]# tar xvf client.tgz
```

Related Topics

[Preparing for Manual Installation on page 24](#)

Installing Moab Accounting Manager

This topic contains instructions on how to install and start Moab Accounting Manager (MAM).

Perform the following in order:

- [Installing Moab Accounting Manager](#)
- [Open Necessary Ports](#)
- [Install and Initialize the PostgreSQL Server](#)

- [Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients](#)
- [\(Optional\) Build a Custom RPM](#)
- [Install MAM Server](#)
- [Configure the MAM GUI](#)
- [Configure MAM Web Services](#)
- [Access the MAM GUI](#)
- [Access MAM Web Services](#)
- [Configure Moab Workload Manager to Use Moab Accounting Manager](#)
- [Initialize Moab Accounting Manager](#)

Plan Your Installation

The first step is determining the number of different hosts (physical machines) required for your MAM installation.

Your MAM installation includes:

- MAM Server
- MAM Database
- MAM Clients (possibly several hosts)
- MAM GUI (optional)
- MAM Web Services (optional)

Each of these components can be installed on their own hosts (meaning the actual physical machine) or can be combined on same hosts. For example, the MAM Database can be installed on the same *host* as the MAM Server. Or the MAM Server may be installed on the same host you installed the Moab Server.

Once you have determined which components are installed on which hosts, complete the rest of the instructions for the MAM installation.

i The instructions that follow in this topic will use the term *Host* after each component to reflect installing on a host (again, meaning the physical machine). For example, MAM Server Host and MAM Database Host. Depending on your configuration, *Host* may refer to as installed on its own machine or installed on the same machine as another component.

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
MAM Server Host	7112	MAM Server Port	If you will be installing the MAM Server on a different host from where you installed the Moab Server <i>or</i> you will be installing the MAM Clients on other hosts
MAM GUI Host	443	HTTPS Port	If using the MAM GUI
MAM Web Services Host	443	HTTPS Port	If using MAM Web Services
MAM Database Host	5432	MAM PostgreSQL Server Port	If you will be installing the MAM Database on a different host from the MAM Server

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install and Initialize the PostgreSQL Server

Moab Accounting Manager uses a database for transactions and data persistence.

- the same host as the MAM Server.
- a separate PostgreSQL database host.
- a separate *shared* PostgreSQL database host.

On the host where the MAM PostgreSQL database will reside, do the following:

1. Install and initialize the PostgreSQL Server.

```
[root]# zypper install postgresql-server
[root]# systemctl start postgresql.service
```

2. Configure trusted connections.

Edit or add a "host" line in the `pg_hba.conf` file for the interface from which the MAM Server will be connecting to the database and ensure that it specifies a secure password-based authentication method (for example, `md5`).

```
[root]# vi /var/lib/pgsql/data/pg_hba.conf

# Replace 127.0.0.1 with the IP address of the MAM Server Host if the
# MAM PostgreSQL server is on a separate host from the MAM server.
host    all             all             127.0.0.1/32     md5
host    all             all             ::1/128          md5
---
```

3. If the MAM Database Host is installed on a *different* host from where you will install the MAM Server, configure PostgreSQL to accept connections from the MAM Server Host.

```
[root]# vi /var/lib/pgsql/data/postgresql.conf

# Replace <mam-server-host> with the interface name from which the MAM server
# will be connecting to the database.
listen_addresses = '<mam-server-host>'
```

4. Start or restart the database.

```
[root]# systemctl enable postgresql.service
[root]# systemctl restart postgresql.service
```

Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients

Use the following instructions to install the required Moab Accounting Manager dependencies, packages, or clients.

i Depending on your configuration, the MAM Server Host and the MAM GUI Host may be installed on the same host. The MAM Client Host is automatically installed on the same host as the MAM Server Host; however, you can also install the MAM Client Host on any other hosts on which you want to have the MAM client commands available to users or administrators.

1. On the MAM Server Host, the MAM GUI Host, the MAM Web Services Host, and the MAM Client Hosts, do the following:

```
[root]# zypper install gcc lsb-release perl-Config-Tiny perl-Crypt-CBC perl-Crypt-DES perl-Crypt-DES_EDE3 perl-Digest-HMAC perl-Error perl-JSON perl-Log-Dispatch perl-Log-Dispatch-FileRotate perl-Log-Log4perl perl-Params-Validate perl-XML-LibXML perl-YAML
```

2. On the MAM Server Host, do the following:

```
[root]# zypper install postgresql postgresql-devel libpq5 perl-DBD-Pg perl-Date-Manip perl-DBI
```

i If you are installing on SLES 12 SP1, perl-DBD-Pg is not provided in devel:languages:perl repository. You may either obtain it from the SLES 12 devel:languages:perl repository, install the perl module from CPAN, or install the rpm from a reputable third-party rpm repository.

```
[root]# zypper addrepo
http://download.opensuse.org/repositories/devel:/languages:/perl/SLE_12
devel_languages_perl_SLE_12
[root]# zypper install perl-DBD-Pg
[root]# zypper modifyrepo --disable devel_languages_perl_SLE_12
```

OR

```
[root]# cpan DBD::Pg
```

3. On the MAM GUI Host, do the following:

```
[root]# zypper install apache2 perl-CGI perl-CGI-Session
```

4. On the MAM Web Services Host, do the following:

```
[root]# zypper install apache2 apache2-mod_perl
```

5. On each of the MAM Client Hosts (including the MAM Server Host), do the following:

```
[root]# zypper install libopenssl-devel perl-TermReadLine-Gnu perl-Term-ReadKey
```

i If any of the Perl module packages fail to install or are unavailable for your system, you can install it from CPAN by running `cpan MODULENAME` where *MODULENAME* is the respective perl module name.

(Optional) Build a Custom RPM

Do the following:

1. Install `rpm-build`.

```
[root]# zypper install rpm-build
```

2. Download the latest MAM build from the [Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center](https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/) (<https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/>).
3. Untar the downloaded package.
4. Change directories into the untarred directory.
5. Edit the `rpm/SPECS/mam.spec` file for RPM customization.
6. Run `build/rpm-build`.
7. Locate the custom RPM in `rpm/RPMS/x86_64`.

Install MAM Server

On the MAM Server Host, do the following:

1. Create a user called `mam` and switch to that user.

```
[root]# useradd -m mam
[root]# su - mam
[mam]$ mkdir src
[mam]$ cd src
```

2. Download the latest MAM build from the [Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center](https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/) (<https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/>).
3. As the `mam` user, run each of the following commands in order.

```
[mam]$ tar -zxvf mam-9.1.0.tar.gz
[mam]$ cd mam-9.1.0
```

4. Configure the software. For a list of all the configuration options, see [Moab Accounting Manager Configuration Options on page 79](#).

```
[mam]$ ./configure
```

5. Compile the software.

```
[mam]$ make
```

- i** Depending on your configuration, you may need to replace "make" with a make command that includes additional functionality. Specifically:
- If you only need to install the clients on a particular system, use `clients-only`.
 - If you only need to install the web GUI on a particular system, use `make gui-only`.
 - If you only need to install the web services on a particular system, use `make ws-only`

6. Install the software.

```
[mam]$ exit
[root]# cd ~mam/src/mam-9.1.0
[root]# make install
```

- i** Depending on your configuration, you may need to replace "make install" with a make command that includes additional functionality. Specifically:
- If you only need to install the clients on a particular system, use `make install-clients-only`.
 - If you only need to install the web GUI on a particular system, use `make install-gui-only`.
 - If you only need to install the web services on a particular system, use `make install-ws-only`

7. As the database user, create a database called `mam` and grant database privileges to the `mam` user.

- i** PostgreSQL should have previously been installed using the instructions in [Preparing for Manual Installation on page 24](#).

```
[root]# su - postgres
[postgres]$ psql

create database mam;
create user mam with password 'changeme!';
\q

[postgres]$ exit
```

The password you define must be synchronized with the `database.password` value in `/opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf`

```
[root]# vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf
database.password = changeme!
```

8. Run the `hpc.sql` script to populate the Moab Accounting Manager database with objects, actions, and attributes necessary to function as an Accounting Manager.

```
[root]# su - mam
[mam]$ cd src/mam-9.1.0
[mam]$ psql mam < hpc.sql
[mam]$ exit
```

9. Configure MAM to automatically start up at system boot; start the `mam` service.

```
[root]# systemctl enable mam.service
[root]# systemctl start mam.service
```

Configure the MAM GUI

If you plan to use the web GUI, then on the MAM GUI Host, do the following:

1. As `root`, add or edit the SSL virtual host definition as appropriate for your environment. To do so, configure the `cgi-bin` directory in `ssl.conf`. Below the `cgi-bin` directory element, create an alias for `/cgi-bin` pointing to your `cgi-bin` directory. If you chose to install to a `cgi-bin` sub-directory, you might want to create an alias for that as well. Also, add `index.cgi` to the `DirectoryIndex` so you can use the shorter sub-directory name.

```
[root]# a2enflag SSL
[root]# cp /etc/apache2/vhosts.d/vhost-ssl.template /etc/apache2/vhosts.d/mam-ssl.conf
[root]# vi /etc/apache2/vhosts.d/mam-ssl.conf

# Edit the SSLCertificate lines to coincide with the certificates you will produce
in the next step
SSLCertificateFile /etc/apache2/ssl.crt/server.crt
SSLCertificateKeyFile /etc/apache2/ssl.key/server.key

<Directory "/srv/www/cgi-bin">
    Options ExecCGI
    AddHandler cgi-script .cgi
    AllowOverride All
    Require all granted
</Directory>

# Aliases for /cgi-bin
Alias /cgi-bin/ /srv/www/cgi-bin/
Alias /mam /srv/www/cgi-bin/mam/

# Make shorter sub-dir name available
DirectoryIndex index.cgi
```

2. For the highest security, it is recommended that you install a public key certificate that has been signed by a certificate authority. The exact steps to

do this are specific to your distribution and the chosen certificate authority. An overview of this process for CentOS 7 is documented at https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/System_Administrators_Guide/ch-Web_Servers.html#s2-apache-mod_ssl.

Alternatively, if your network domain can be secured from man-in-the-middle attacks, you could use a self-signed certificate.

If your configuration uses self-signed certificates, do the following:

```
[root]# cd /etc/apache2
[root]# openssl genrsa -out ssl.key/server.key 1024
[root]# openssl req -new -key ssl.key/server.key -x509 -out ssl.crt/server.crt
```

3. Start or restart the HTTP server daemon.

```
[root]# systemctl enable apache2.service
[root]# systemctl restart apache2.service
```

Configure MAM Web Services

If you plan to use MAM Web Services, then on the MAM Web Services Host, do the following:

1. Edit the SSL virtual host definition in `ssl.conf` to include the `mamws` location. For example:

```
[root]# a2enflag SSL
[root]# a2enmod perl

# Do not repeat the following copy step if performed previously on the same host
when configuring the web server
[root]# cp /etc/apache2/vhosts.d/vhost-ssl.template /etc/apache2/vhosts.d/mam-
ssl.conf

[root]# vi /etc/apache2/vhosts.d/mam-ssl.conf

# Place the following within the 443 VirtualHost definition
PerlOptions +Parent
PerlSwitches -Mlib=/opt/mam/lib
PerlModule MAM::WSResponseHandler
PerlModule MAM::WSAuthenHandler
<Location /mamws>
    SetHandler perl-script
    PerlResponseHandler MAM::WSResponseHandler
    Options +ExecCGI

    AuthName MAM
    PerlAuthenHandler MAM::WSAuthenHandler
    Require valid-user

    AllowOverride All
</Location>
```

2. For the highest security, it is recommended that you install a public key certificate that has been signed by a certificate authority. The exact steps to

do this are specific to your distribution and the chosen certificate authority. An overview of this process for CentOS 7 is documented at https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/System_Administrators_Guide/ch-Web_Servers.html#s2-apache-mod_ssl.

Alternatively, if your network domain can be secured from man-in-the-middle attacks, you could use a self-signed certificate. Often this does not require any additional steps since in many distributions, such as Red Hat, the Apache SSL configuration provides self-signed certificates by default.

If your configuration uses self-signed certificates, do the following:

```
[root]# cd /etc/apache2
[root]# openssl genrsa -out ssl.key/server.key 1024
[root]# openssl req -new -key ssl.key/server.key -x509 -out ssl.crt/server.crt
```

3. Start or restart the HTTP server daemon.

```
[root]# systemctl enable apache2.service
[root]# systemctl restart apache2.service
```

Access the MAM GUI

If you plan to use the web GUI, then on the MAM Server Host, do the following:

1. Create a password for the `mam` user to be used with the MAM Web GUI.

```
[root]# su - mam
[mam]$ mam-set-password
[mam]$ exit
```

2. Verify the connection.

- a. Open a web browser and navigate to `https://<mam-server-host>/cgi-bin/mam`.
- b. Log in as the `mam` user with the password you set in step 1.

Access MAM Web Services

If you plan to use MAM web services, then on a MAM Client Host, do the following:

1. Create a password for the `mam` user that you wish to access MAM Web Services.

```
[root]# su - mam
[mam]$ mam-set-password
[mam]$ exit
```

2. Make a call to web services.

```
[root]# curl -k -X GET --basic -u mam:changeme! 'https://<mam-web-services-host>/mamws/system'
```

Alternatively, for queries, you can use the browser to access the URL. For example: 'https://<mam-web-services-host>/mamws/system'.

Configure Moab Workload Manager to Use Moab Accounting Manager

Do the following:

1. Configure Moab to talk to MAM

Do *one* of the following:

- **MAM Option.** If you are will be using the MAM (direct network) accounting manager interface with Moab Workload Manager (this is the default), do the following:
 - a. On the Moab Server Host, edit the Moab configuration file, uncomment the AMCFG lines and set the TYPE to MAM and set the HOST. If the Moab Server and the MAM Server are on the same host, set HOST to 'localhost'; otherwise, set HOST to the host name for the MAM Server (MAM Server Host).

```
[root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
AMCFG[mam] TYPE=MAM HOST=<mam_server_host>
```

Customize additionally as needed. See [Accounting, Charging, and Allocation Management](#) in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide*

- b. Configure Moab to authenticate with MAM using the MAM secret key.
 - i. On the MAM Server Host, copy the auto-generated secret key from the token.value value in the /opt/mam/etc/mam-site.conf file.
 - ii. On the Moab Server Host, add the secret key to the moab-private.cfg file as the value of the CLIENTCFG KEY attribute.

```
[root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg
CLIENTCFG[AM:mam] KEY=<MAMSecretKey>
```

- **Native Option.** If you are will be using the Native (custom script) accounting manager interface with Moab Workload Manager, do the following:
 - a. On the Moab Server Host, edit the Moab configuration file, uncomment the AMCFG lines and set the TYPE to NATIVE.

```
[root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
AMCFG[mam] TYPE=NATIVE
```

- b. If you are installing Moab Accounting Manager on a different host (MAM Server Host) from the Moab Server (Moab Server Host), you will need to install the Moab Accounting Manager client on the Moab Server Host in order for the custom scripts to use the MAM API.

On the *Moab* Server Host, follow the instructions in [Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 43](#) and [Install MAM Server on page 45](#); with the following exceptions:

- Install only the dependent packages applicable to MAM Client Hosts
- Use the configure option `--without-init`
- Instead of running `make`, use `make clients-only`
- Instead of running `make install`, use `make install-clients-only`
- Omit the step to create the database and all of the steps thereafter

2. On the Moab Server Host, restart Moab.

```
systemctl restart moab.service
```

Initialize Moab Accounting Manager

You will need to initialize Moab Accounting Manager to function in the way that is most applicable to the needs of your site. See [Initial Setup](#) in the *Moab Accounting Manager Administrator Guide* to set up Moab Accounting Manager for your desired accounting mode.

Related Topics

[Preparing for Manual Installation on page 24](#)

Installing Moab Web Services

 You must deploy Moab Web Services on the *same* host as Moab Server (Moab Server Host). If using Viewpoint, this shared host must have a Red Hat-based OS; regardless of whether Viewpoint is also installed on that host. For documentation clarity, these instructions refer to the shared host for Moab Server and MWS as the MWS Server Host.

This topic contains instructions on how to install Moab Web Services (MWS).

In this topic:

- [Open Necessary Ports on page 52](#)
- [Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 52](#)

- [Install MWS Server on page 54](#)

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
MWS Server Host	8080	Tomcat Server Port	Always
MWS Database Host	27017	MWS MongoDB Server Port	If you will be installing the MWS Database on a different host from the MWS Server

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients

In this section:

- [Install Java on page 52](#)
- [Install Tomcat on page 53](#)
- [Install MongoDB on page 53](#)

Install Java

Install the Linux x64 RPM version of Oracle® Java® 8 Runtime Environment.

i Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run MWS.

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

1. Install the Linux x64 RPM version of Oracle Java SE 8 JRE.
 - a. Go to the [Oracle Java download page](http://java.com/en/download/linux_manual.jsp) (http://java.com/en/download/linux_manual.jsp).
 - b. Copy the URL for the Linux x64 RPM version, and run the following command:

```
[root]# ln -s /usr/sbin/update-alternatives /usr/sbin/alternatives
[root]# rpm -Uh <URL>
```

Install Tomcat

Install Tomcat 7.

 Tomcat 7 is required to run MWS 9.0 and after. MWS 9.0 will not run on Tomcat 6.

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

```
[root]# zypper install tomcat
```

Install MongoDB

On the MWS MongoDB Database Host, do the following:

1. Add the MongoDB Repository.

```
[root]# zypper addrepo --refresh --no-gpgcheck
https://repo.mongodb.org/zypper/suse/12/mongodb-org/3.2/x86_64 mongodb
```

2. Install MongoDB.

```
[root]# zypper -n install mongodb-org
```

3. Enable and start MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl enable mongod.service
[root]# systemctl start mongod.service
```

4. Add the required MongoDB users.

 The passwords used below (`secret1`, `secret2`, and `secret3`) are examples. Choose your own passwords for these users.

```
[root]# mongo
> use admin
> db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})

> use moab
> db.createUser({"user": "moab_user", "pwd": "secret2", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
> db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})

> use mws
> db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})

> exit
```

 Because the `admin_user` has read and write rights to the `admin` database, it also has read and write rights to all other databases. See [Control Access to MongoDB Instances with Authentication](http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/control-access-to-mongodb-with-authentication) (at <http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/control-access-to-mongodb-with-authentication>) for more information.

5. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.

- The configuration file for MongoDB is `/etc/mongod.conf`. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options> for information.
- Adaptive Computing recommends that you set `security.authorization` to `enabled`. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#security-options> for more information.

i By default, `/etc/mongod.conf` sets `net.bindIp` to `127.0.0.1`. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options> for more information.

```
# Sample /etc/mongod.conf file
net:
  port: 27017
  # bindIp: 127.0.0.1
processManagement:
  fork: true
  pidFilePath: /var/run/mongodb/mongod.pid
security:
  authorization: enabled
storage:
  dbPath: /var/lib/mongo
  journal:
    enabled: true
systemLog:
  destination: file
  logAppend: true
  path: /var/log/mongodb/mongod.log
```

6. Restart MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl restart mongod.service
```

Install MWS Server

i You *must* complete the tasks to install the dependencies, packages, or clients before installing MWS Server. See [Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 52](#).

If your configuration uses firewalls, you *must also* open the necessary ports before installing the MWS Server. See [Open Necessary Ports on page 52](#).

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

1. Verify Moab Server is installed and configured as desired (for details, see [Installing Moab Workload Manager on page 32](#)).
2. Start Moab.

```
[root]# systemctl start moab.service
```

3. Create the MWS home directory and subdirectories.

For more information, see [Configuration](#) in the *Moab Web Services Reference Guide*.

i The default location for the MWS home directory is `/opt/mws`. These instructions assume the default location.

Do the following:

```
[root]# mkdir -p \
/opt/mws/etc/mws.d \
/opt/mws/hooks \
/opt/mws/log \
/opt/mws/plugins \
/opt/mws/spool/hooks \
/opt/mws/utils
[root]# chown -R tomcat:tomcat /opt/mws
[root]# chmod -R 555 /opt/mws
[root]# chmod u+w \
/opt/mws/log \
/opt/mws/plugins \
/opt/mws/spool \
/opt/mws/spool/hooks \
/opt/mws/utils
```

4. Download the latest MWS build from the [Adaptive Computing](#) website.
5. Extract the contents of the MWS download tarball into a temporary directory. For example:

```
[root]# mkdir /tmp/mws-install
[root]# cd /tmp/mws-install
[root]# tar xvzf $HOME/Downloads/mws-9.1.0.tar.gz
```

6. Copy the extracted utility files to the utility directory created in the previous step and give the tomcat user ownership of the directory.

```
[root]# cd /tmp/mws-install/mws-9.1.0/utils
[root]# cp * /opt/mws/utils
[root]# chown tomcat:tomcat /opt/mws/utils/*
```

7. Connect Moab to MongoDB.

i The `USEDATABASE` parameter is unrelated to the MongoDB configuration.

- a. Set the **MONGOSERVER** parameter in `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg` to the MongoDB server hostname. Use `localhost` as the hostname if Moab and MongoDB are hosted on the same server.

```
MONGOSERVER <host>[:<port>]
```

If your **MONGOSERVER** host is set to anything other than `localhost`, edit the `/etc/mongod.conf` file on the MongoDB server host and either comment out any `bind_ip` parameter or set it to the correct IP address.

```
# Listen to local interface only. Comment out to listen on all interfaces.
#bind_ip=127.0.0.1
```

- b. In the `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg` file, set the **MONGOUSER** and **MONGOPASSWORD** parameters to the MongoDB `moab_user` credentials you set. See [Install MongoDB on page 53](#).

```
MONGOUSER      moab_user
MONGOPASSWORD  secret2
```

- c. Verify that Moab is able to connect to MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl restart moab.service
[root]# mdiag -S | grep Mongo

Mongo connection (localhost) is up (credentials are set)
```

8. Secure communication using secret keys.

- a. (Required) Moab and MWS use Message Authentication Codes (MAC) to ensure messages have not been altered or corrupted in transit. Generate a key and store the result in `/opt/moab/etc/.moab.key`.

```
[root]# systemctl stop moab.service
[root]# dd if=/dev/urandom count=24 bs=1 2>/dev/null | base64 >
/opt/moab/etc/.moab.key
[root]# chown root:root /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key
[root]# chmod 400 /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key
[root]# systemctl start moab.service
```

- b. (Optional) Moab supports message queue security using AES. This feature requires a Base64-encoded 16-byte (128-bit) shared secret. Do the following:

- i. Generate a key and append the result to `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg`

```
[root]# systemctl stop moab.service
[root]# echo "MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY $(dd if=/dev/urandom count=16 bs=1
2>/dev/null | base64)" >> /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg
[root]# systemctl start moab.service
```

i If MWS is configured to encrypt the message queue and Moab is not (or vice versa), then MWS will ignore the messages from Moab. Furthermore, all attempts to access the MWS service resource will fail.

- ii. Verify that encryption is on for the ZeroMQ connection.

```
[root]# mdiag -S|grep 'ZeroMQ MWS'
ZeroMQ MWS connection is bound on port 5570 (encryption is on)
```

9. Set up the MWS configuration files. In the extracted directory are several configuration files.

- a. Copy the configuration files into place and grant the tomcat user ownership.

```
[root]# cd /tmp/mws-install/mws-9.1.0
[root]# cp mws-config.groovy /opt/mws/etc
[root]# cp mws-config-hpc.groovy /opt/mws/etc/mws.d
[root]# chown tomcat:tomcat /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy
/opt/mws/etc/mws.d/mws-config-hpc.groovy
```

- b. In the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file, change these settings:
- **moab.secretKey**: Must match the Moab secret key you generated earlier (contained in `/opt/moab/etc/.moab.key`).
 - **auth.defaultUser.username**: Any value you like, or leave as is.
 - **auth.defaultUser.password**: Any value you like, but choose a strong password.
 - **moab.messageQueue.secretKey**: If you opted to configure a message queue security key in MWS, this parameter value should match exactly that key specified in `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg` for the MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY Moab configuration parameter you generated earlier.

! If MWS is configured to encrypt the message queue and Moab is not (or vice versa), then the messages from Moab will be ignored. Furthermore, all attempts to access the MWS service resource will fail.

```
[root]# vi /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy

// Change these to be whatever you like.
auth.defaultUser.username = "moab-admin"
auth.defaultUser.password = "changeme!"

// Replace <ENTER-KEY-HERE> with the contents of /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key.
moab.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
moab.server = "localhost"
moab.port = 42559
moab.messageDigestAlgorithm = "SHA-1"

...

// Replace <ENTER-KEY-HERE> with the value of MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY in
/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg.
moab.messageQueue.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
```

 If you do not change **auth.defaultUser.password**, your MWS will not be secure (because anyone reading these instructions would be able to log into your MWS). Here are some [tips](http://www.us-cert.gov/cas/tips/ST04-002.html) (<http://www.us-cert.gov/cas/tips/ST04-002.html>) for choosing a good password.

c. Do *one* of the following:

 You can configure only one authentication method in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`—LDAP or PAM, but not both. If you have configured both LDAP and PAM, MWS defaults to using LDAP.

If you need multiple authentication methods, you must add them to your local PAM configuration. See your distribution documentation for details.

- If you are configuring an MWS connection to your LDAP server, add the following parameters to the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file:

```
ldap.server = "192.168.0.5"
ldap.port = 389
ldap.baseDNs = ["dc=acme,dc=com"]
ldap.bindUser = "cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com"
ldap.password = "*****"
ldap.directory.type = "OpenLDAP Using InetOrgPerson Schema"
```

This is just an example LDAP connection. Be sure to use the appropriate domain controllers (dc) and common names (cn) for your environment.

i If you followed the Adaptive Computing tutorial, [Setting Up OpenLDAP on CentOS 6](#), your `ldap.directory.type` should be set to "OpenLDAP Using InetOrgPerson Schema." However, the use of other schemas is supported. For more information see [LDAP Configuration Using /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy](#).

i To see how to configure a secure connection to the LDAP server, see [Securing the LDAP Connection](#).

- If you are configuring MWS to use PAM, add the the `pam.configuration.service` parameter to the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file. For example:

```
pam.configuration.service = "login"
```

This is just an example PAM configuration file name. Make sure you specify the name of the configuration file you want MWS to use.

! If you configure MWS to authenticate via PAM using local files or NIS, you need to run Tomcat as root. This configuration is highly discouraged and is not supported by Adaptive Computing. The recommended approach is to configure PAM and NSS to authenticate against LDAP.

i For more information about PAM configuration with MWS, see [PAM \(Pluggable Authentication Module\) Configuration Using /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy](#).

- d. Add the `grails.mongo.username` and `grails.mongo.password` parameters to the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file. Use the MWS credentials you added to MongoDB in the [Preparing for Manual Installation](#) section.

```
...
grails.mongo.username = "mws_user"
grails.mongo.password = "secret3"
```

- e. Make the MWS configuration files read-only.

```
[root]# chmod 400 /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy /opt/mws/etc/mws.d/mws-config-hpc.groovy
```

10. Configure Tomcat

Add the following lines to the end of `/etc/tomcat/tomcat.conf`.

```
CATALINA_OPTS="-DMWS_HOME=/opt/mws -Xms256m -Xmx3g -XX:MaxPermSize=384m -Dfile.encoding=UTF8"
JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/latest"
```

i MaxPermSize is ignored using Java 8; and therefore can be omitted.

11. Deploy the `mws.war` file and start Tomcat.

```
[root]# systemctl enable tomcat.service
[root]# systemctl stop tomcat.service
[root]# cp /tmp/mws-install/mws-9.1.0/mws.war /usr/share/tomcat/webapps
[root]# systemctl start tomcat.service
```

12. Navigate to `http://<server>:8080/mws/` in a web browser to verify that MWS is running (you will see some sample queries and a few other actions).

13. Log in to MWS to verify that your credentials are working. (Your login credentials are the `auth.defaultUser.username` and `auth.defaultUser.password` values you set in the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file.)



i If you encounter problems, or if the application does not seem to be running, see the steps in [Moab Web Services Issues on page 280](#).

Related Topics

[Preparing for Manual Installation on page 24](#)

Installing RLM Server

The RLM Server can run multiple licenses.

Access to a Reprise License Manager (RLM) server is required when using Moab's Elastic Computing Feature, Viewpoint's Remote Visualization Feature, or Nitro.

As the RLM Server can run multiple licenses, it is recommended that you install *one* RLM Server for your configuration. If your company already uses an RLM Server, you do not need to install a new one for Adaptive Computing products. However, Adaptive Computing *strongly* recommends that your RLM Server is version 12.1BL2 and the Adaptive Computing products may use a different port than the default RLM Server port (5053).



If your system configuration requires more than one RLM Server, additional configuration may be needed. See [Using Multiple RLM Servers on page 200](#) for more information.

This topic contains instructions on how to install an RLM Server.

In this topic:

- [Open Necessary Ports on page 61](#)
- [Install the RLM Server on page 62](#)
- [Change the Default Passwords on page 63](#)

Open Necessary Ports



These instructions assume you are using the default ports. If your configuration will use other ports, then substitute your port numbers when opening the ports.

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
RLM Server Host	5053	RLM Server Port	Always
RLM Server Host	5054	RLM Web Interface Port	Always
RLM Server Host	57889	Remote Visualization Port	If Remote Visualization is part of your configuration
RLM Server Host	5135	ISV adaptiveco Port (for the Adaptive license-enabled products)	For Moab Workload Manager <i>and</i> if Nitro is part of your configuration.

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install the RLM Server

On the host where the RLM Server will reside, do the following:

1. Download the latest RLM build from the [Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center](https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/) (<https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/>).

2. As the root user, run each of the following commands in order.

```
[root]# tar xzvf ac-rlm-12.1.tar.gz
[root]# cd ac-rlm-12.1
```

3. Create a non-root user and group (rlm is used in the example).

```
[root]# groupadd -r rlm
[root]# useradd -r -g rlm -d /opt/rlm -c "A non-root user under which to run
Reprise License Manager" rlm
```

4. Create a directory and install the tarball files in that location (we are using /opt/rlm as the install location in the example).

```
[root]# mkdir -p -m 0744 /opt/rlm
[root]# cd /opt/rlm
[root]# tar -xzvf /tmp/ac-rlm-12.1.tar.gz --strip-components=1
[root]# chown -R rlm:rlm /opt/rlm
```

i The `--strip-components=1` removes the "ac-rlm-12.1/" from the relative path so that they are extracted into the current directory.

5. Install the startup scripts.

i If you are using a user:group other than rlm:rlm or a location other than /opt/rlm, then edit the following files to reflect those changes after copying them.

```
[root]# cp systemd/rlm.service /etc/systemd/system
```

6. Start the services and configure the RLM Server to start automatically at system reboot.

```
[root]# systemctl enable rlm.service
[root]# systemctl start rlm.service
```

Change the Default Passwords

The RLM Web interface includes two usernames (admin and user) by default. These usernames have the default password "changeme!".

 If you do not change this password, RLM, and Remote Visualization, will not be secure. For tips on choosing a good password, see <https://www.us-cert.gov/ncas/tips/ST04-002>.

Do the following for *both* the user and the admin usernames:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your RLM instance. (http://<RLM_host>:5054; where <RLM_host> is the IP address or name of the RLM Server Host).
2. Log in.
3. Select **Change Password** and change the password according to your password security process.

 The password for "user" will be needed as part of the Remote Visualization installation.

Nitro Integration

This section provides instructions on integrating Nitro as part of your Moab HPC Suite configuration.

- [Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation on page 63](#)
- [Installing Nitro on page 64](#)
- [Installing Nitro Web Services on page 69](#)

Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation

This topic contains instructions on how to download and unpack the Nitro Tarball Bundle for all the hosts in your configuration.

 Whether you are installing tarballs on one host or on several hosts, each host (physical machine) on which a server is installed (Nitro, Nitro Web Services) *must* have the Nitro Tarball Bundle.

Set Up Proxies

If your site uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:

```
export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
```

Download and Unpack the Nitro Tarball Bundle

The Nitro Tarball Bundle contains all the tarballs available for Nitro. However, not every tarball may be installed on the same host.

On each host (physical machine), do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to the [Adaptive Computing Nitro Download Center](http://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/nitro/) (<http://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/nitro/>).
2. Download the Nitro Tarball Bundle `nitro-tarball-bundle-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz`.

i The variable marked `<version>` indicates the build's version, revision, and changeset information. The variable marked `<OS>` indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

3. Unpack the Nitro Tarball Bundle.

```
[root]# tar xzvf nitro-tarball-bundle-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz
```

Related Topics

- [Nitro Integration on page 63](#)

Installing Nitro

This topic contains instructions on how to install Nitro.

Nitro

- needs to be available to all of the nodes that will be used as part of the Nitro job.
- can be installed either to each node individually *or* to a shared file system that each node can access.

⚠ Some Nitro functionality, such as using the `nitrosub` command, is not available unless you are using a shared file system.

- can be installed to integrate with a scheduler, such as Moab, or without (Nitro standalone). The instructions are the same.

In this topic:

- [Obtain a Nitro License on page 65](#)
- [Open Necessary Ports on page 66](#)

- [Install Nitro on page 67](#)
- [Verify Network Communication on page 69](#)

Obtain a Nitro License

The Nitro license file is installed on an RLM Server.



These instructions assume you already have access to an RLM Server. See [Installing RLM Server on page 60](#) for instructions on how to set up a new RLM Server.

Do the following:

1. On the RLM server, obtain the hostid and hostname.

- hostid

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid
```

You should see output similar to the following.

```
rlmhostid v12.1
Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.

Hostid of this machine: 00259096f004
```

- hostname

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid host
```

You should see output similar to the following.

```
rlmhostid v12.1
Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.

Hostid of this machine: host=<your-host-name>
```

2. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for a license and include the hostid and hostname you just obtained.
3. Adaptive Computing will generate the license and send you the Nitro license file (typically, `nitro.lic`) file in a return email.
4. On the RLM server, do the following:
 - a. Download and install the license file.

```
[root]# cd /opt/rlm
[root]# chown rlm:rlm nitro.lic
```

- b. If the RLM Server in your configuration uses a firewall, edit the license file to reference the ISV `adaptiveco` port for the Adaptive license-enabled products. This is the same port number you opened during the RLM Server installation. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the

[Installing RLM Server on page 60](#) (manual installation method) or [1.1 Installing RLM Server](#) (RPM installation method) for more information.

```
[root]# vi /opt/rlm/nitro.lic
```

```
ISV adaptiveco port=5135
```

The license file already references the RLM Server port (5053 by default).

i If the RLM Server in your configuration uses different ports, you will need to modify the license file to reflect the actual ports. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the [Installing RLM Server on page 60](#) (manual installation method) or [1.1 Installing RLM Server](#) (RPM installation method) for more information.

- c. If you did *not* install an RLM Server using the file available from Adaptive Computing (for example, because your system configuration already uses one), do the following:
 - i. Download the 'adaptiveco.set' file from the [Adaptive Computing Nitro Download Center](#) (<https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/nitro/>).
 - ii. Copy the 'adaptiveco.set' file into the same directory where the Nitro license resides (/opt/rlm).
- d. Perform a reread to update the RLM Server with your license.

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmreread
```

Open Necessary Ports

Nitro uses several ports for communication between the workers and the coordinator.

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

i The listed ports is for configurations that have only one coordinator. If multiple coordinators are run on a single compute host, then sets of ports (range of 4) must be opened for the number of expected simultaneous coordinators.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)	47000	Coordinator/Worker communication	Always
Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)	47001	Coordinator PUB/SUB channel - publishes status information	Always
Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)	47002	Reserved for future functionality	
Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)	47003	API communication channel	Always

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install Nitro

i You *must* complete the tasks to obtain a Nitro license before installing Nitro. See [Obtain a Nitro License on page 65](#).

If your configuration uses firewalls, you *must also* open the necessary ports before installing Nitro. See [Open Necessary Ports on page 66](#).

On the host where Nitro will reside, do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation on page 63](#).

2. Change the directory to the root of the unpacked Nitro tarball bundle.

```
[root]# cd nitro-tarball-bundle-<version>-<OS>
```

3. Identify the Nitro product tarball (nitro-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz).

4. As the root user, run each of the following commands in order.

```
[root]# mkdir /opt/nitro
[root]# tar xzvpf nitro-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz -C /opt/nitro --strip-components=1
```

5. Copy the license file you generated earlier in this topic to each compute node (coordinator). On each compute node, *or* on the shared file system, do the

following:

```
[root]# cp nitro.lic /opt/nitro/bin/
```

6. Copy the provided scripts and the nitrosub command from the `/opt/nitro/scripts` directory.

i This is a "copy" file operation and not a "move" operation. This allows you to customize your version and always have the factory version available for consultation and/or comparison.

- a. Copy the `launch_nitro.sh` and `launch_worker.sh` scripts for your resource manager to the `bin` directory. Each resource manager has a subdirectory with the scripts directory that contains the scripts. This example uses Torque as the resource manager.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_nitro.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_worker.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
```

- b. Copy the `nitrosub` command to the `bin` directory.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitrosub /opt/nitro/bin/
```

- c. Copy the `nitro_job.sh` and the `worker_job.sh` scripts to the `etc` directory.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitro_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/worker_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
```

7. Now that you have copied the scripts and the `nitrosub` command, edit the copies for your site's administrative policies.

- `bin/nitrosub` command (applicable only if using a shared file system). At a *minimum*, do the following:
 - a. Uncomment the `"_resource_manager"` line for your resource manager.
 - b. Uncomment the `"resouce_type"` line for your licensing model's allocation (nodes or cores).
 - c. If your system will be using dynamic jobs, set the `"_dynamic_size"` value to the number of resources to allocate to a dynamic job.

See [nitrosub Command](#) in the *Nitro Administrator Guide* for more information.

- `bin/launch_nitro.sh` and `bin/launch_worker.sh` scripts. See [Launch Scripts](#) in the *Nitro Administrator Guide* for more information.

8. If your system configuration allows multiple coordinators on the same node, additional configuration may be needed. See [Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node on page 201](#) for more information.

9. If you are *not* using a shared file system, copy the Nitro installation directory to *all* hosts.

```
[root]# scp -r /opt/nitro root@host002:/opt
```

i If you are not using a shared file system, you may not be able to use the nitrosub client command.

Verify Network Communication

Verify that the nodes that will be running Nitro are able to communicate with the Nitro ports *and* that the nodes are able to communicate with one another.

Related Topics

- [Nitro Integration on page 63](#)

Installing Nitro Web Services

This topic contains instructions on how to install Nitro Web Services.

Do the following in the order presented:

1. [Open Necessary Ports](#)
2. [Install MongoDB](#)
3. [Install and Configure Nitro Web Services](#)
4. [Configure Viewpoint for Nitro Web Services](#)
5. [Grant Users Nitro Permissions in Viewpoint](#)
6. [Publish Nitro Events to Nitro Web Services](#)

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Nitro Web Services Host	9443	Tornado Web Port	Always
Nitro Web Services Host	47100	ZMQ Port	Always

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Nitro Web Services Database Host	27017	Nitro Web Services MongoDB Server Port	If you will be installing the Nitro Web Services Database on a different host from Nitro Web Services

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install MongoDB

On the Nitro Web Services MongoDB Database Host, do the following:

1. Add the MongoDB Repository.

```
[root]# zypper addrepo --refresh --no-gpgcheck
https://repo.mongodb.org/zypper/suse/12/mongodb-org/3.2/x86_64 mongodb
```

2. Install MongoDB.

```
[root]# zypper -n install mongodb-org
```

3. Enable and start MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl enable mongod.service
[root]# systemctl start mongod.service
```

4. Add the required MongoDB users.

i The passwords used below (`secret1` and `secret5`) are examples. Choose your own passwords for these users.

```
[root]# mongo
> use admin
> db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})

> use nitro-db
> db.createUser({"user": "nitro_user", "pwd": "secret5", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})

> exit
```

i Because the `admin_user` has read and write rights to the `admin` database, it also has read and write rights to all other databases. See [Control Access to MongoDB Instances with Authentication](http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/control-access-to-mongodb-with-authentication) (at <http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/control-access-to-mongodb-with-authentication>) for more information.

5. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.

- The configuration file for MongoDB is `/etc/mongod.conf`. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options> for information.
- Adaptive Computing recommends that you set `security.authorization` to `enabled`. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#security-options> for more information.

i By default, `/etc/mongod.conf` sets `net.bindIp` to `127.0.0.1`. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options> for more information.

```
# Sample /etc/mongod.conf file
net:
  port: 27017
  # bindIp: 127.0.0.1
processManagement:
  fork: true
  pidFilePath: /var/run/mongodb/mongod.pid
security:
  authorization: enabled
storage:
  dbPath: /var/lib/mongo
  journal:
    enabled: true
systemLog:
  destination: file
  logAppend: true
  path: /var/log/mongodb/mongod.log
```

6. Restart MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl restart mongod.service
```

Install and Configure Nitro Web Services

i You *must* complete the tasks earlier in this topic before installing Nitro Web Services.

On the host where Nitro Web Services will reside, do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation on page 63](#).
2. Change the directory to the root of the unpacked Nitro tarball bundle.

```
[root]# cd nitro-tarball-bundle-<version>-<OS>
```

3. Identify and unpack the Nitro Web Services tarball (nitro-web-services-*<version>*.*<OS>*.tar.gz).

```
[root]# tar -xvzpf nitro-web-services-<version>.<OS>.tar.gz
```

4. Install Nitro Web Services.

```
[root]# cd /opt/nitro-web-services-<version>.<OS>
[root]# ./install <directory>
# <directory> is where you want to install Nitro Web Services (defaults to /opt)
```

5. Understand and edit the configuration files.

This includes clarifying what each configuration file is for and what to expect the first time the NWS service is started vs. each subsequent start.

i The `nitro_user` with `dbOwner` permissions was set up earlier in the procedure (see Install MongoDB).

When you first start nitro-web-services, the nitro-db Mongo database (including its collections and indexes) is created. The nitro-db 'user' collection is also populated with the default Nitro Web Services API users/passwords. Several of the options defined in the configuration files influence this process.

! Usernames and passwords are created *only* if they do not yet exist. Changing a password in the configuration file after initial startup will not update the password.

5. The installation provides two configuration files:

- `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg`

This is the Nitro Web Services web application configuration file.

- Before initial startup, set the `db_password` to be the `nitro_user` password. It is also recommended that you change all other default passwords before starting Nitro Web Services. If you do not change the passwords at this point, it will be more difficult to change them later.
- By default, NWS uses an auto-generated self-signed SSL certificate to encrypt the link between the web server and the browser clients. The auto-generated self-signed SSL certificate is created at service start up; not during the installation process.

However, you can use your own certfile, keyfile, and `ca_certs` files if you wish.

i If you choose to use your own `ssl_certfile` and `ssl_keyfile`, `ssl_create_self_signed_cert=true` is ignored.

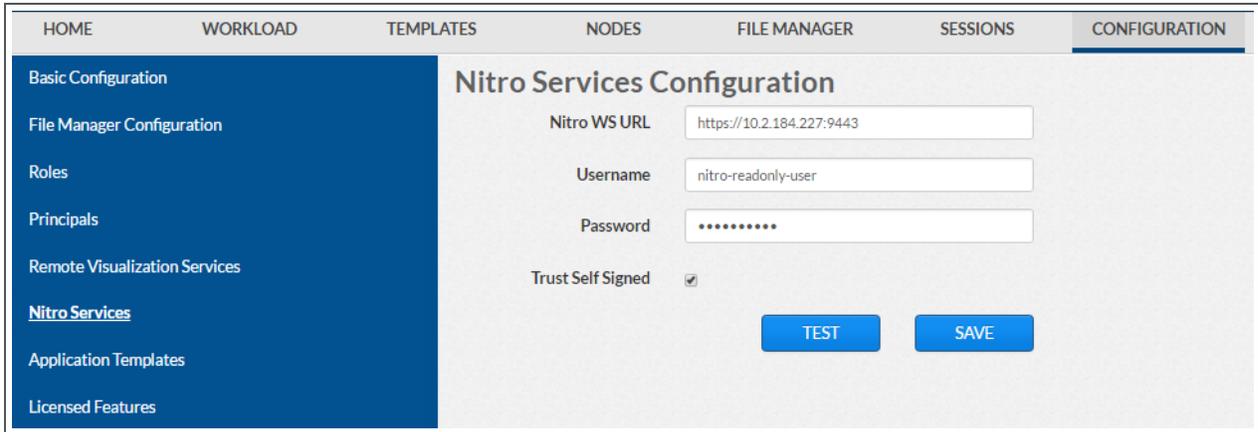
- By default, NWS does *not* encrypt network traffic with MongoDB. You set the `db_ssl_*` properties if you choose to enable TLS/SSL when installing MongoDB earlier in this topic.
 - `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg`
This is the Nitro ZMQ Job Status Adapter configuration file.
 - The Nitro ZMQ Job Status Adapter listens to job status updates on the ZMQ bus and publishes them to MongoDB using the Nitro Web Services REST API.
 - The username and password must be set to a Nitro Web Services API user with write permissions. At minimum, set the password for `nitro-writeonly-user` to the password defined in `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg` and make sure the SSL options are set correctly based on SSL settings in `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg`.
6. If you did not need to install the Nitro Web Services MongoDB database earlier in this topic, verify that the `mongodb_hostlist` in `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg` is set correctly (`localhost:27017` is the default).
 7. Start the services and configure Nitro Web Services to start automatically at system boot.

```
[root]# systemctl enable nitro-web-services.service
[root]# systemctl enable nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter.service
[root]# systemctl start nitro-web-services.service
[root]# systemctl start nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter.service
```

Configure Viewpoint for Nitro Web Services

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance (`http://<server>:8081`) and then log in as the MWS administrative user (`moab-admin`, by default).
2. Click **Configuration** from the menu and then click **Nitro Services** from the left pane. The following is an example of the Nitro Services Configuration page.



3. Enter the configuration information. The following table describes the required information.

Field	Description
Nitro WS URL	Hostname (or IP address) and port number for the host on which you installed Nitro Web Services. For example, <code>https://<hostname>:9443</code>
Username	Name of the user. This typically <code>nitro-readonly-user</code> .
Password	The user's password.
Trust Self Signed	Indicates whether Nitro Web Services was set up using self-signed certificates.

4. Click **TEST** to confirm the settings are correct. This confirms whether Nitro Web Services is up and receiving connections.
5. Click **SAVE** to submit your settings.
6. (Recommended) Use curl to test Nitro Web Services connectivity.

```
[root]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-admin", "password": "ChangeMe2!"}' \
https://<hostname>:9443/auth
```

You should get something similar to the following in the response:

```

{
  "status": 200,
  "data": {
    "nitro-key": "3e0fb95e9a0e44ae91daef4deb500dcc67a3714880e851d781512a49",
    "user": {
      "username": "nitro-admin",
      "last_updated": "2016-02-26 23:34:55.604000",
      "name": "Nitro Admin",
      "created": "2016-02-26 23:34:55.604000",
      "auth": {
        "job": [
          "read",
          "write",
          "delete"
        ],
        "user": [
          "read",
          "write",
          "delete"
        ]
      }
    }
  }
}

```

Grant Users Nitro Permissions in Viewpoint

Viewpoint comes packed with base (default) roles for Nitro jobs. Any user who will be working with Nitro Web Services, must have the appropriate role added to the Viewpoint user principal.

These are the Viewpoint roles for Nitro:

- NitroAdmin – Administrative user, with permission to create Nitro application templates and manage other user's Nitro jobs.
- NitroUser – Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own Nitro jobs.

See [Creating or Editing Principals](#) in the *Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide* for instructions on setting up principals.

Publish Nitro Events to Nitro Web Services

You need to configure the Nitro coordinators to send job status updates to the Nitro Web Services's ZMQ Job Status Adapter. The ZMQ Job Status Adapter is responsible for reading job status updates off of the ZMQ bus and persisting them to Mongo. Nitro Web Services can then be used to access Nitro job status.

Each Nitro job has a Nitro Coordinator. Nitro Coordinators can be configured to publish job status updates to ZMQ by setting the "nws-connector-address" configuration option in Nitro's nitro.cfg file. Each compute node allocated/scheduled to a Nitro Job can play the role of a Nitro coordinator. Therefore, you must update the "nws-connector-address" in each compute node's nitro.cfg file.

i Configuring `nws-connector-address` is simplified if each node is sharing Nitro's configuration over a shared filesystem. If you are not using a shared filesystem, update the Nitro configuration on each compute node.

Do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, on the Nitro Web Services host, locate the `msg_port` number in the `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg` file. This is the port number you need to specify for the `nws-connector-address`.
2. On *each* Nitro compute node (Torque MOM Host), specify the `nws-connector-address` in the `/opt/nitro/etc/nitro.cfg` file .

```
...
# Viewpoint connection allows Nitro to communicate job status information
# to viewpoint. This option indicates name and port of the remote server
# in the form: <host>:<port>
nws-connector-address <nitro-web-services-hostname>:47100
...
```

Related Topics

- [Nitro Integration on page 63](#)

Additional Configuration

In this section:

- [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#)
- [Configuring SSL in Tomcat on page 200](#)
- [Moab Workload Manager Configuration Options on page 77](#)
- [Moab Accounting Manager Configuration Options on page 79](#)
- [Using Multiple RLM Servers on page 200](#)
- [Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node on page 201](#) (if Nitro is part of your configuration)
- [Trusting Servers in Java on page 202](#)

Opening Ports in a Firewall

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the products in your installation.

This topic provides an example and general instructions for how to open ports in your firewall. The actual port numbers for the various products will be provided in the installation instructions for that product.

SUSE 12-based systems use SuSEfirewall2 as the default firewall software. If you use different firewall software, refer to your firewall documentation for opening ports in your firewall.

The following is an example of adding port 1234 when using SuSEfirewall2.

```
[root]# vi /etc/sysconfig/SuSEfirewall2
FW_SERVICES_EXT_TCP="1234"
[root]# service SuSEfirewall2 restart
```

Configuring SSL in Tomcat

To configure SSL in Tomcat, please refer to the Apache Tomcat [documentation](http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-7.0-doc/ssl-howto.html) (<http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-7.0-doc/ssl-howto.html>).

Moab Workload Manager Configuration Options

The following is a list of commonly used configure options. For a complete list, use `./configure --help` when configuring Moab.

Option	Description	Example
--prefix	<p>Specifies the location of the binaries and libraries of the Moab install.</p> <p>The default location is <code>/opt/moab</code>.</p>	<pre>[root]# ./configure --prefix=/usr/local</pre>
--with-am	<p>Specifies that you want to configure Moab with Moab Accounting Manager.</p>	<pre>[root]# ./configure --with-am</pre>
--with-am-dir	<p>Uses the specified prefix directory for the accounting manager if installed in a non-default location.</p>	<pre>[root]# ./configure --with-am-dir=/opt/mam-9.1.0</pre>
--with-flexlm	<p>Causes Moab to install the <code>license.mon.flexLM.pl</code> script in the <code>/opt/moab/tools</code> directory. For more information about this script, see the Interfacing to FLEXlm section in the Moab Administrator Guide.</p>	<pre>[root]# ./configure --with-flexlm</pre>
--with-homedir	<p>Specifies the location of the Moab configuration directory and the MOABHOMEDIR environment variable. The default location is <code>/opt/moab</code>.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>i By default, MOABHOMEDIR is automatically set during installation. Use the <code>--without-profile</code> option to disable installed scripts.</p> </div>	<pre>[root]# ./configure --with-homedir=/var/moab</pre> <div style="border: 1px dashed gray; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><i>The Moab HPC Suite home directory will be <code>/var/moab</code> instead of the default <code>/opt/moab</code>.</i></p> </div>
--without-init	<p>Disables the installation of a distribution-specific, Moab service startup file. By default, <code>make install</code> will install an <code>init.d</code> or <code>systemd</code> service startup file as appropriate for your distribution. The installed file (<code>/etc/init.d/moab</code> or <code>/usr/lib/systemd/system/moab.service</code>) may be customized to your needs. If you do not want this file to be installed, use this option to exclude it.</p>	<pre>[root]# ./configure --without-init</pre>

Option	Description	Example
--without-profile	Disables the installation of a distribution-specific shell profile for bash and C shell. By default, make install will install the Moab shell initialization scripts as appropriate for your operating system. These scripts help to establish the MOABHOMEDIR, PERLSLIB, PATH and MANPATH environment variables to specify where the new moab configuration, scripts, binaries and man pages reside. The installed scripts (<code>/etc/profile.d/moab.{csh,sh}</code>) may be customized to your needs. If you do not want these scripts to be installed, use this option to exclude them.	<pre>[root]# ./configure --without-profile</pre>

Moab Accounting Manager Configuration Options

The following table comprises commonly-used configure options.

Option	Description
-h,--help	Run <code>./configure --help</code> to see the list of configure options.
--localstatedir=DIR	Home directory where per-configuration subdirectories (such as <code>etc</code> , <code>log</code> , <code>data</code>) will be installed (defaults to <code>PREFIX</code>).
--prefix=PREFIX	Base installation directory where all subdirectories will be installed unless otherwise designated (defaults to <code>/opt/mam</code>).
--with-cgi-bin=DIR	If you intend to use the web GUI, use <code>--with-cgi-bin</code> to specify the directory where you want the Moab Accounting Manager CGI files to reside (defaults to <code>/var/www/cgi-bin/mam</code>).
--with-db-name=NAME	Name of the SQL database that the server will sync with (defaults to <code>mam</code>).
--with-legacy-links	Creates symbolic links allowing the use of the old client and server command names (for example, <code>mam-list-users</code> would be created as symbolic link to <code>mam-list-users</code>). When running a command under its old name, the command will issue a deprecation warning. This warning can be disabled by setting <code>client.deprecationwarning = false</code> in the <code>mam-client.conf</code> file. The default is not to install the legacy links.

Option	Description
--with-mam-libs=local site	Use <code>--with-mam-libs</code> to indicate whether you want to install the Perl MAM modules in a local directory (<code>\${exec_prefix}/lib</code>) or in the default system site-perl directory (defaults to <code>local</code>).
--with-promotion=mamauth suidperl	Command-line clients and scripts using the API need to use a security promotion method to authenticate and encrypt the communication using the symmetric key. The default is <code>suidperl</code> if it is installed on the system, otherwise the default is <code>mamauth</code> . See the description for the security.promotion configuration parameter in the Client Configuration section for more information about the two security promotion methods.
--with-user=USER	Use <code>--with-user</code> to specify the accounting admin userid that the server will run under and who will have full administrative privileges (defaults to <code>mam</code>). It is recommended that this be a non-privileged user for the highest security.
--without-gui	Specifies whether to install the CGI web GUI. If you do not intend to use the CGI web GUI, you can specify <code>--without-gui</code> to not install the CGI scripts. Otherwise, the default is to install the GUI CGI scripts.
--without-init	If you do not intend to use the <code>mam init.d</code> service, you can use <code>--without-init</code> to specify that Moab HPC Suite should not install the <code>mam init.d</code> script. Otherwise, the script is installed by default.
--without-profile	If you do not intend to use the <code>mam profile.d</code> environment scripts, you can use <code>--without-profile</code> to specify that Moab HPC Suite should not install the <code>mam profile.d</code> scripts. Otherwise, the scripts are installed by default.

Using Multiple RLM Servers

As the RLM Server can run multiple licenses, it is recommended that you install *one* RLM Server for your configuration.

However, if your configuration requires more than one RLM Server, you will *need* to configure the Adaptive Computing products to connect to a specific RLM Server. If not configured to connect to a specific RLM Server, the Adaptive Computing product will scan the network and connect to the first RLM Server it finds listening to request the license. If the first RLM Server does *not* have the product's license, the RLM connection will fail.

If you are using multiple RLM Servers, do the following to configure the an Adaptive Computing product to connect to a specific RLM Server:

1. Modify the RLM Server not to accept the network search connections.
 - Edit the init script in `/opt/rlm/` to add `-noudp`.

```
start() {
  su -l $rlmuser -s /bin/bash -c "$rlmdir/rlm -l -dlog $debuglog -noudp &"
}
```

2. Enable the Adaptive Computing product to connect to a specific RLM.

On the host where the Adaptive Computing product resides, do the following:

- a. Create a new text file and name it with the `.lic` extension (typically, `remote.lic`) and save it in the same location as the other Adaptive Computing licenses. Be careful not to override an existing license.
- b. Edit the new `remote.lic` file to point to the specific RLM Server hostname and port. Port 5053 is the default. If you use a different port number for the RLM Server, specify that port number in the `remote.lic` file.

```
HOST <hostname> ANY 5053
```

Repeat as needed for each Adaptive Computing product that you want to connect to a specific RLM Server.

Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node

Nitro provides the ability to run multiple coordinators on the same node.

i Running multiple coordinators on the same node is not available if your system configuration uses a policy to limit nodes to a single job (i.e., `NODEACCESSPOLICY=SINGLEJOB` on Moab).

If your system is configured to allow multiple coordinators on the node:

- It is recommended that you instruct your users to submit Nitro jobs using the `nitrosub` command. See [nitrosub Command](#) for more information.
- If you prefer that your users do *not* use the `nitrosub` command, and instead you prefer that they submit the Nitro jobs directly to your scheduler/resource manager, then you will need to add the `--port-file` option to the `bin/launch_nitro.sh` and `bin/launch_worker.sh` scripts to ensure that all coordinators will be able to run.

```
NITRO_OPTIONS="--port-file --job-id ${NITROJOBID} ${NITRO_OPTIONS}"
```

Add the `--port-file` option **before** the `--job-id` information.

Trusting Servers in Java

In this topic:

[Prerequisites on page 82](#)

[Retrieve the Server's X.509 Public Certificate on page 82](#)

[Add the Server's Certificate to Java's Keystore on page 82](#)

Prerequisites

Some of these instructions refer to `JAVA_HOME`, which must point to the same directory that Tomcat uses. To set `JAVA_HOME`, do this:

```
[root]# source /etc/tomcat/tomcat.conf
```

Your system administrator might have defined Tomcat's `JAVA_HOME` in a different file.

Retrieve the Server's X.509 Public Certificate

To retrieve the server's certificate, use the following command:

```
[root]# $JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -printcert -rfc -sslserver <servername>:<port> > /tmp/public.cert.pem
```

Replace `<servername>` with the server's host name and `<port>` with the secure port number. The default port for https is 443. The default port for ldaps is 636. If successful, `/tmp/public.cert.pem` contains the server's public certificate. Otherwise, `/tmp/public.cert.pem` contains an error message. This message is typical: `keytool error: java.lang.Exception: No certificate from the SSL server. This message suggests that the server name or port is incorrect. Consult your IT department to determine the correct server name and port.`

Add the Server's Certificate to Java's Keystore

Java stores trusted certificates in a database known as the keystore. Because each new version of Java has its own keystore, you need to add the server certificate to the Java keystore (using the steps below) every time you install a new version of Java.

Java's keystore is located at `$JAVA_HOME/lib/security/cacerts`. If Tomcat's `JAVA_HOME` points to a JDK, then the keystore is located at `$JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security/cacerts`. To add the server certificate to the keystore, run the following command:

```
[root]# $JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -import -trustcacerts -file /tmp/public.cert.pem -alias <servername> -keystore $JAVA_HOME/lib/security/cacerts
```

You will be prompted for the keystore password, which is "changeit" by default.

i Your system administrator might have changed this password.

After you've entered the keystore password, you'll see the description of the server's certificate. At the end of the description it prompts you to trust the certificate.

```
Trust this certificate? [no]:
```

Type `yes` and press **Enter** to add the certificate to the keystore.

Manual Upgrade

This section provides instructions and other information when upgrading your for installing your Moab HPC Suite components for SUSE 12-based systems using the Manual upgrade method.

 It is highly recommended that you *first* perform upgrades in a *test environment*. Installation and upgrade procedures are tested prior to release; however, due to customizable variations that may be utilized by your configuration, it is not recommended to drop new versions of software directly into production environments. This is especially true when the workload has vital bearing. Contact Adaptive Computing Professional Services for more information.

 Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the upgrade, the upgrade instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

In this section:

- [Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x on page 84](#)
- [Upgrading Torque Resource Manager on page 87](#)
- [Upgrading Moab Workload Manager on page 92](#)
- [Upgrading Moab Accounting Manager on page 95](#)
- [Upgrading Moab Web Services on page 99](#)
- [Upgrading RLM Server on page 105](#)
- [Upgrading Your Nitro Integration on page 106](#)
- [Migrating the MAM Database from MySQL to PostgreSQL on page 248](#)

Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x

Moab HPC Suite 9.1.0 and after requires MongoDB 3.2.x.



In order to upgrade the MongoDB databases, you must stop all services *first*. These instructions assume that you have all the MongoDB databases on the same host (for example, the Database Host). If you have installed the MongoDB databases on *separate* hosts (for example, the Insight MongoDB on the Insight Server Host), you will have to go to *each* host to stop the services before you can upgrade any of the MongoDB databases.

Do the following:

1. Stop *all* the services that use MongoDB. See the warning at the beginning of this topic.

```
[root]# systemctl stop nitro-web-services.service # If Nitro Web Services is part
of your configuration
[root]# systemctl stop tomcat.service # If MWS is part of your configuration
[root]# systemctl stop insight.service # If Insight is part of your configuration
[root]# systemctl stop moab.service
```

2. Confirm that nothing is connected to MongoDB.

```
[root]# netstat -antp | egrep '(27017|28017).*ESTABLISHED'
```

3. Dump the database.

```
[root]# cd /root
[root]# mongodump -u admin_user -p secret1
[root]# cp -a dump dump.save
[root]# rm -rf dump/admin/system.users.* # Cannot restore users.
```

4. Install MongoDB 3.2.x.

```
[root]# systemctl stop mongod.service
[root]# systemctl disable mongod.service
[root]# zypper addrepo --refresh --no-gpgcheck
https://repo.mongodb.org/zypper/suse/12/mongodb-org/3.2/x86_64 mongo-server
[root]# rpm -e --nodeps $(rpm -qa 'mongo*')
[root]# rm -rf /tmp/mongo*.sock /var/run/mongo* /var/lib/mongo* /var/log/mongo*
[root]# zypper -n install mongodb-org
[root]# systemctl enable mongod.service
[root]# systemctl start mongod.service
```

5. Restore the database.

```
[root]# cd /root
[root]# mongorestore
```

6. Create the users.



The "admin_user" is required. All other users are required only for the products that are part of your system configuration. For example, if Nitro Web Services is not part of your configuration, you do not need to add the "nitro_user".

```
[root]# mongo
      use admin
      db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})

      use moab
      db.createUser({"user": "moab_user", "pwd": "secret2", "roles":
["dbOwner"]})
      db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})
      db.createUser({"user": "insight_user", "pwd": "secret4", "roles":
["read"]})

      use mws
      db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})

      use insight
      db.createUser({"user": "insight_user", "pwd": "secret4", "roles":
["dbOwner"]})
      db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})

      use nitro-db
      db.createUser({"user": "nitro_user", "pwd": "secret5", "roles":
["dbOwner"]})

      exit
```

7. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.

- The configuration file for MongoDB is `/etc/mongod.conf`. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options> for information.
- Adaptive Computing recommends that you set `security.authorization` to `enabled`. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#security-options> for more information.

i By default, `/etc/mongod.conf` sets `net.bindIp` to `127.0.0.1`. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options> for more information.

```
# Sample /etc/mongod.conf file
net:
  port: 27017
  # bindIp: 127.0.0.1
processManagement:
  fork: true
  pidFilePath: /var/run/mongodb/mongod.pid
security:
  authorization: enabled
storage:
  dbPath: /var/lib/mongo
  journal:
    enabled: true
systemLog:
  destination: file
  logAppend: true
  path: /var/log/mongodb/mongod.log
```

8. Restart MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl restart mongod.service
```

9. Follow the instructions to upgrade your Moab HPC Suite components.

Upgrading Torque Resource Manager

Torque 6.1 binaries are backward compatible with Torque 5.0 or later. However they are not backward compatible with Torque versions prior to 5.0. When you upgrade to Torque 6.1.0 from versions prior to 5.0, all MOM and server daemons must be upgraded at the same time.

The job format is compatible between 6.1 and previous versions of Torque and any queued jobs will upgrade to the new version. It is not recommended to upgrade Torque while jobs are in a running state.

This topic contains instructions on how to upgrade and start Torque Resource Manager (Torque).

i If you need to upgrade a Torque version prior to 4.0, contact Adaptive Computing.

i See [1.1 Considerations Before Upgrading](#) in the *Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide* for additional important information, including about how to handle running jobs during an upgrade, mixed server/MOM versions, and the possibility of upgrading the MOMs without having to take compute nodes offline.

In this topic:

- [Before You Upgrade on page 88](#)
- [Stop Torque Services on page 89](#)

- [Upgrade the Torque Server on page 89](#)
- [Update the Torque MOMs on page 90](#)
- [Update the Torque Clients on page 91](#)
- [Start Torque Services on page 92](#)
- [Perform Status and Error Checks on page 92](#)

Before You Upgrade

This section contains information of which you should be aware before upgrading.

In this section:

- [Running Jobs on page 88](#)
- [Cray Systems on page 88](#)
- [hwloc on page 88](#)

Running Jobs

Before upgrading the system, all running jobs must complete. To prevent queued jobs from starting, nodes can be set to offline or all queues can be disabled (using the "started" queue attribute). See [pbsnodes](#) or [Queue Attributes](#) in the *Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide* for more information.

Cray Systems

For upgrading Torque to 6.1.0 on a Cray system, refer to the [Installation Notes for Moab and Torque for Cray](#) in Appendix G of the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide*.

hwloc

 Using "zypper install hwloc" may install an older, non-supported version.

When cgroups are enabled (recommended), hwloc version 1.9.1 or later is required. NVIDIA K80 requires libhwloc 1.11.0.

The following instructions are for installing version 1.9.1.

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, *each* Torque MOM Host, and *each* Torque Client Host, do the following:

- a. Download hwloc-1.9.1.tar.gz from <https://www.openmpi.org/software/hwloc/v1.9>.
- b. Run each of the following commands in order.

```
[root]# zypper install gcc make
[root]# tar -xzvf hwloc-1.9.1.tar.gz
[root]# cd hwloc-1.9.1
[root]# ./configure
[root]# make
[root]# make install
```

2. Run the following commands on the Torque Server Host *only*.

```
[root]# echo /usr/local/lib >/etc/ld.so.conf.d/hwloc.conf
[root]# ldconfig
```

Stop Torque Services

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, shut down the Torque server.

```
[root]# systemctl stop pbs_server.service
```

2. On *each* Torque MOM Host, shut down the Torque MOM service.

 Confirm all jobs have completed before stopping pbs_mom. You can do this by typing "momctl -d3". If there are no jobs running, you will see the message "NOTE: no local jobs detected" towards the bottom of the output. If jobs are still running and the MOM is shutdown, you will only be able to track when the job completes and you will not be able to get completion codes or statistics.

```
[root]# systemctl stop pbs_mom.service
```

3. On *each* Torque Client Host (including the Moab Server Host, the Torque Server Host, and the Torque MOM Hosts, if applicable), shut down the trqauthd service.

```
[root]# systemctl stop trqauthd.service
```

Upgrade the Torque Server

 You *must* complete all the previous upgrade steps in this topic before upgrading Torque server. See the list of steps at the beginning of this topic.

On the Torque Server Host, do the following:

1. Back up your `server_priv` directory.

```
[root]# tar -cvf backup.tar.gz TORQUE_HOME/server_priv
```

2. If not already installed, install the Boost C++ headers.

```
[root]# zypper install boost-devel
```

3. Download the latest Torque build from the [Adaptive Computing](#) website.

4. Depending on your system configuration, you will need to add `./configure` command options.

At a minimum, you add:

- `--enable-cgroups`
- `--with-hwloc-path=/usr/local` See [Torque on page 10](#) for more information.

i These instructions assume you are using `cgroups`. When `cgroups` are supported, `cpusets` are handled by the `cgroup cpuset` subsystem. If you are not using `cgroups`, use `--enable-cpusets` instead.

i If `--enable-gui` is part of your configuration, do the following:

```
$ cd /usr/lib64
$ ln -s libXext.so.6.4.0 libXext.so
$ ln -s libXss.so.1 libXss.so
```

When finished, `cd` back to your install directory.

See [Customizing the Install](#) in the *Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide* for more information on which options are available to customize the `./configure` command.

5. Install the latest Torque tarball.

```
[root]# cd /tmp
[root]# tar xzvf torque-6.1.0.tar.gz
[root]# cd torque-6.1.0
[root]# ./configure --enable-cgroups --with-hwloc-path=/usr/local # add any other
specified options
[root]# make
[root]# make install
```

Update the Torque MOMs

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, do the following:
 - a. Create the self-extracting packages that are copied and executed on your nodes.

```
[root]# make packages
Building ./torque-package-clients-linux-x86_64.sh ...
Building ./torque-package-mom-linux-x86_64.sh ...
Building ./torque-package-server-linux-x86_64.sh ...
Building ./torque-package-gui-linux-x86_64.sh ...
Building ./torque-package-devel-linux-x86_64.sh ...
Done.
```

The package files are self-extracting packages that can be copied and executed on your production machines. Use --help for options.

- b. Copy the self-extracting mom package to *each* Torque MOM Host.

Adaptive Computing recommends that you use a remote shell, such as SSH, to install packages on remote systems. Set up shared SSH keys if you do not want to supply a password for each Torque MOM Host.

```
[root]# scp torque-package-mom-linux-x86_64.sh <torque-mom-host>:
```

2. On *each* Torque MOM Host, do the following:
 - a. Install cgroup-tools.

```
[root]# zypper install libcgroup-tools
```

- b. Install the self-extracting MOM package.

```
[root]# ./torque-package-mom-linux-x86_64.sh --install
```

Update the Torque Clients

This section contains instructions on updating the Torque clients on the Torque Client Hosts (including the Moab Server Host and Torque MOM Hosts, if applicable).

1. On the Torque Server Host, do the following:
 - a. Copy the self-extracting client package to *each* Torque Client Host.

Adaptive Computing recommends that you use a remote shell, such as SSH, to install packages on remote systems. Set up shared SSH keys if you do not want to supply a password for each Torque MOM Host.

```
[root]# scp torque-package-clients-linux-x86_64.sh <torque-client-host>:
```

- b. If Moab Workload Manager is part of your configuration, copy the self-extracting devel package to the Moab Server Host.

```
[root]# scp torque-package-devel-linux-x86_64.sh <moab-server-host>:
```

2. On *each* Torque Client Host, do the following:

i This step can be done from the Torque server from a remote shell, such as SSH. Set up shared SSH keys if you do not want to supply a password for each Torque Client Host.

```
[root]# ./torque-package-clients-linux-x86_64.sh --install
```

3. If Moab Workload Manager is part of your configuration, do the following on the Moab Server Host:

```
[root]# ./torque-package-devel-linux-x86_64.sh --install
```

Start Torque Services

Do the following:

1. On *each* Torque Client Host (including the Moab Server Host, Torque Server Host and Torque MOM Hosts, if applicable), start up the trqauthd service.

```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl start trqauthd.service
```

2. On *each* Torque MOM Host, start up the Torque MOM service.

```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl start pbs_mom.service
```

3. On the Torque Server Host, start up the Torque server.

```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl start pbs_server.service
```

Perform Status and Error Checks

On the Torque Server Host, do the following:

- Verify that the status of the nodes and jobs are as expected.

```
[root]# pbsnodes
[root]# qstat
```

Upgrading Moab Workload Manager

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Workload Manager to the latest release version. Depending on which version of Moab you are presently running, upgrade instructions may vary.

Moab Workload Manager uses the standard configure, make, and make install steps for upgrades. This topic provides a number of sample steps referenced to

a particular installation on a Linux platform using the bash shell. These steps indicate the user ID in brackets performing the step. The exact commands to be performed and the user that issues them will vary based on the platform, shell, installation preferences, and other factors.

It is highly recommended that you *first* perform upgrades in a *test environment*. See the warning in [1.1 Preparing for Upgrade](#). It is also recommended that you verify the policies, scripts, and queues work the way you want them to in this test environment. See [Testing New Releases and Policies](#) in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide* for more information.

If you are also upgrading Torque from an older version (pre-4.0), contact Adaptive Computing.

i Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

Upgrade Moab Workload Manager

On the Moab Server Host, do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, install extra packages from the add-on repositories. See [Preparing for Manual Installation on page 24](#)
2. Download the latest Moab build from the [Adaptive Computing](#) website.
3. Untar the distribution file. For example:

```
[root]# tar -xzvf moab-9.1.0-<OS>.tar.gz
```

i The variable marked `<OS>` indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

4. Change directory into the extracted directory.

```
[root]# cd moab-9.1.0-<OS>
```

5. Configure the installation package.

Use the same configure options as when Moab was installed previously. If you cannot remember which options were used previously, check the `config.log` file in the directory where the previous version of Moab was installed from.

For a complete list of configure options, use `./configure --help`.

6. Stop Moab.

```
[root]# systemctl stop moab.service
```

i While Moab is down, all currently running jobs continue to run on the nodes, the job queue remains intact, and new jobs cannot be submitted to Moab.

7. Back up your Moab Workload Manager home directory (`/opt/moab/` by default) before continuing.
8. If you are using green computing, or if you are using a resource manager other than Torque, run the `make perldeps` command to install the necessary perl modules using CPAN.

i CPAN is installed on SUSE-based systems by default.

```
[root]# make perldeps
```

9. Install Moab.

```
[root]# make install
```

i Default configuration files are installed during `make install`. Existing configuration files are not overwritten and the new files are given a `.dist` extension.

10. If you use ODBC, you must confirm the database schema compatibility. See [Migrating Your Database to Newer Versions of Moab](#) in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide* for more information.
11. Verify the version number is correct before starting the new server version.

```
[root]# moab --about
```

You should get something similar to the following in the response:

```
Defaults:  server=:42559  cfgdir=/opt/moab (env)  vardir=/opt/moab
Build dir:  /tmp/jenkins/workspace/MWM-9.1.0/label/build-<OS>
Build host: us-devops-build10
Build date: Oct 09 13:00:00 MST 2016
Build args: NA
Compiler Flags:  -D_M64 -D_BUILDDATETIME="2016100913" -DMUSEZEROMQ -
DMUSEWEBSERVICES -DMUSEMONGODB -DMMAX_GRES=512 -DMMAX_RANGE=2048 -DMMAX_TASK=32768
-fPIC -gdwarf-3 -Wall -Wextra -DVALGRIND -Og -x c++ -std=c++11 -DDMAX_PJOB=512 -D_
GNU_SOURCE
Compiled as little endian.
Version: moab server 9.1.0 (revision 2016100913, changeset
14dee972ebcee919207e48054e9f285db9f6a555)
```

12. If you are using Moab Accounting Manager with the native interface

(**TYPE=***native*), remove all entries in `moab.cfg` with the form (`AMCFG[*]*URL=exec://*`), except for those that you have customized. See [AMCFG Parameters and Flags](#) in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide* for more information.

i In Moab Workload Manager 8.1 and after, Moab defaults to using a set of stock scripts that no longer need to be explicitly configured in the server configuration file.

13. Start Moab.

```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl start moab.service
```

Upgrading Moab Accounting Manager

This topic provides instructions to upgrade MAM to the latest release version. It includes instructions for migrating your database schema to a new version if necessary.

Moab Accounting Manager uses the standard `configure`, `make`, and `make install` steps for upgrades. This document provides a number of sample steps referenced to a particular installation on a Linux platform using the bash shell. These steps indicate the user ID in brackets performing the step. The exact commands to be performed and the user that issues them will vary based on the platform, shell, installation preferences, and other factors.

Upgrade Moab Accounting Manager

On the MAM Server Host, do the following:

1. Determine the MAM Accounting admin user and change to that user.
 - If you are upgrading MAM from a version *prior* to 9.0, use `glsuser`.

```
[root]# glsuser | grep 'Accounting Admin'
mam      True
Accounting Admin
[root]# su - mam
```

- If you are upgrading MAM from a version at or after 9.0, use `mam-list-users`.

```
[root]# mam-list-users | grep 'Accounting Admin'
mam      True
Accounting Admin
[root]# su - mam
```

2. Determine whether you need to migrate your database.

a. Determine your database version.

- If you are upgrading MAM from a version *prior* to 9.0, run `goldsh System Query`.

```
[mam]$ goldsh System Query
```

- If you are upgrading MAM from a version at or after 9.0, run `mam-shell System Query`.

```
[mam]$ mam-shell System Query
```

- b. If the current version is lower than 9.1, you must migrate your database. The steps required to do so are incorporated in the remaining steps for this topic.

3. Stop the server daemon.

```
[mam]$ su -c "systemctl stop mam.service"
```

4. If you determined that you must migrate your database, create a database backup.

```
[mam]$ pg_dump -U <mam_database_user> -W <old_database_name> > /tmp/<old_database_name>.sql
```

i MySQL is no longer a supported database for MAM. If you are using MySQL for your MAM database, follow the instructions in [Migrating the MAM Database from MySQL to PostgreSQL on page 248](#) to convert your database.

5. Verify that each of the prerequisites listed in [1.1 Installing](#) have been satisfied.
6. Download the latest MAM build from the [Adaptive Computing](#) website.
7. Unpack the tar archive and change directory into the top directory of the distribution.

```
[mam]$ tar -zxvf mam-9.1.0.tar.gz
[mam]$ cd mam-9.1.0
```

8. Configure Moab Accounting Manager by running `configure` with the desired options.

It is recommended that you use the same configure options that were used in the previous installation. You can examine the `config.log` file where you unpacked your previous distribution to help determine the configuration options that were used to install the prior version of MAM.

 Client and server command names changed beginning with 9.0. If you want to create symbolic links to enable you to continue to use the old client and server command names, use the `--with-legacy-links` option with `configure`. When running a command under its old name, the command will issue a deprecation warning. This warning can be disabled by setting `client.deprecationwarning = false` in the `mam-client.conf` file.

```
[mam]$ ./configure
```

9. Run `make` to compile the program.

```
[mam]$ make
```

 Depending on your configuration, you may need to replace "make" with a make command that includes additional functionality. Specifically:

- If you only need to install the clients on a particular system, use `clients-only`.
- If you only need to install the web GUI on a particular system, use `make gui-only`.
- If you only need to install the web services on a particular system, use `make ws-only`

10. Run `make install` as root to install Moab Accounting Manager.

```
[mam]$ su -c "make install"
```

 Depending on your configuration, you may need to replace "make install" with a make command that includes additional functionality. Specifically:

- If you only need to install the clients on a particular system, use `make install-clients-only`.
- If you only need to install the web GUI on a particular system, use `make install-gui-only`.
- If you only need to install the web services on a particular system, use `make install-ws-only`

11. Edit the configuration files as necessary. You may want to compare your existing configuration files with those distributed with the new release to determine if you want to merge and change any of the new options within your configuration files.

- If you are upgrading MAM from a version *prior* to 9.0, the install process will have saved your prior configuration files to `{goldd,gold,goldg}.conf.pre-9.0` and written new default server configuration file as `mam-{server,client,gui}.conf`. You will need to merge any non-default parameters from your prior config files to the new default config files.

```
[mam]$ diff /opt/mam/etc/goldd.conf.pre-9.0 /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf
[mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf
[mam]$ diff /opt/mam/etc/gold.conf.pre-9.0 /opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf
[mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf
[mam]$ diff /opt/mam/etc/goldg.conf.pre-9.0 /opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf
[mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf
```

- If you are upgrading MAM from a version at or after 9.0, merge and change any of the new options supplied in the new default configuration files (saved in `mam-{server,client,gui}.conf.dist`) into your existing configuration files (`mam-{server,client,gui}.conf`).

```
[mam]$ diff /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf.dist
[mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf
[mam]$ diff /opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf /opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf.dist
[mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf
[mam]$ diff /opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf /opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf.dist
[mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf
```

- If you are upgrading MAM from a version at or after 9.1, and you are using MAM Web Services, merge and change any of the new options supplied in the new default MAM Web Services configuration file (saved in `mam-ws.conf.dist`) into your existing MAM Web Services configuration file (`mam-ws.conf`).

```
[mam]$ diff /opt/mam/etc/mam-ws.conf /opt/mam/etc/mam-ws.conf.dist
[mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-ws.conf
```

12. Start the server daemon.

```
[mam]$ su -c "systemctl daemon-reload"
[mam]$ su -c "systemctl start mam.service"
```

13. If you are migrating your database to 9.1, you will do so by running one or more migration scripts. You must run every incremental migration script between the version you are currently using and the new version (9.1). These scripts are designed to be rerunnable, so if you encounter a failure, resolve the failure and rerun the migration script. If you are unable to resolve the failure and complete the migration, contact Support.

For example, if you are migrating from Moab Accounting Manager version 7.2, you must run six migration scripts: the first to migrate the database schema from 7.2 to 7.3, the second to migrate from 7.3 to 7.5, the third to migrate the database schema from 7.5 to 8.0, the fourth to migrate the database schema from 8.0 to 8.1, the fifth to migrate the database schema

from 8.1 to 9.0, and the sixth to migrate the database schema from 9.0 to 9.1.

```
[mam]$ sbin/migrate_7.2-7.3.pl
[mam]$ sbin/migrate_7.3-7.5.pl
[mam]$ sbin/migrate_7.5-8.0.pl
[mam]$ sbin/migrate_8.0-8.1.pl
[mam]$ sbin/migrate_8.1-9.0.pl
[mam]$ sbin/migrate_9.0-9.1.pl
```

14. Verify that the resulting database schema version is 9.1.

```
[mam]$ mam-shell System Query

Name                Version Description
-----
Moab Accounting Manager 9.1      Commercial Release
```

15. Verify that the executables have been upgraded to 9.1.0.

```
[mam]$ mam-server -v

Moab Accounting Manager version 9.1.0
```

16. If you are upgrading MAM from a version prior to 9.1.0, and you wish to use MAM Web Services, perform the following procedures (provided in the Installing Moab Accounting Manager topic):

- [1.1.8 Configure MAM Web Services](#)
- [1.1.10 Access MAM Web Services](#)

Upgrading Moab Web Services

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Web Services to the latest release version.

i These instructions assume you are upgrading MWS from version 8.0 or later. If you are upgrading MWS from a version prior to 8.0, contact your Adaptive Computing account manager for more information.

⚠ You must deploy Moab Web Services on the *same* host as Moab Server (Moab Server Host). For documentation clarity, these instructions refer to the host for Moab Server and MWS Server as the MWS Server Host.

Before You Upgrade

MWS requires Tomcat 7. It is also recommended that you upgrade to Java 8.

Upgrade to Tomcat 7

Tomcat 7 is required to run MWS 9.0 and later.

Tomcat 7 is installed by default. No further action is needed.

Upgrade to Java 8

i Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run MWS.

If you wish to upgrade to Java 8, refer to the [1.1.2.A Install Java](#) instructions.

Upgrade Moab Web Services

i You *must* complete the tasks in [Before You Upgrade on page 99](#) before upgrading MWS.

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

1. If you are upgrading Moab Web Services from a version *prior* to 9.1.0, confirm the MongoDB database is upgraded to 3.2.x. See [Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x](#) for more information.
2. Create a directory for which you will extract the contents of the MWS download tarball. For example:

```
[root]# mkdir /tmp/mws-install
[root]# cd /tmp/mws-install
```

3. Download the latest MWS build from the [Adaptive Computing](#) website.
4. In the directory you created earlier, extract the contents of the MWS download tarball and then change directory into the extracted directory. For example:

```
[root]# tar xvzf mws-9.1.0.tar.gz
[root]# cd mws-9.1.0
```

5. Deploy the updated `mws.war` to Tomcat.

```
[root]# systemctl stop tomcat.service
[root]# rm -rf /usr/share/tomcat/webapps/mws /usr/share/tomcat/webapps/mws.war
[root]# cp mws.war /usr/share/tomcat/webapps/
[root]# chown -R tomcat:tomcat /usr/share/tomcat/webapps/mws.war
```

6. Back up the MWS home directory and create the required destination directory structure.

```
[root]# cp -r /opt/mws /opt/mws-<version>-backup
[root]# mkdir -p \
/opt/mws/etc/mws.d \
/opt/mws/hooks \
/opt/mws/log \
/opt/mws/plugins \
/opt/mws/spool/hooks \
/opt/mws/utils
[root]# chown -R tomcat:tomcat /opt/mws
[root]# chmod -R 555 /opt/mws
[root]# chmod u+w \
/opt/mws/log \
/opt/mws/plugins \
/opt/mws/spool \
/opt/mws/spool/hooks \
/opt/mws/utils
```

Where <version> if the product version being backed up.

7. Copy the extracted utility files to the utility directory created above and give the tomcat user ownership of the directory.

```
[root]# cd utils
[root]# cp * /opt/mws/utils
[root]# chown tomcat:tomcat /opt/mws/utils/*
```

8. Merge the changes in the /tmp/mws-install/mws-9.1.0/mws-config.groovy file into your existing /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy.

- a. Depending on your current MWS version, do the following as needed:

- If Insight is part of your configuration:

- **remove** the Insight PostgreSQL information (dataSource_insight.username, dataSource_insight.password, dataSource_insight.url); prior to version 9.1.

i Version 9.1 removed the Insight PostgreSQL database.

- add the health check information for the Insight Server (insight.server, insight.command.port, insight.command.timeout.seconds); prior to version 9.0.2.

i insight.server is the DNS name of the host on which the Insight Server is running.

- If Viewpoint is part of your configuration, register Viewpoint as client; prior to version 9.0

- b. Confirm the value for moab.messageQueue.secretKey matches the value located in /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg; if you have not yet configured a secret key, see [Secure communication using secret keys](#).

Expand to see an example of the merged `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file for MWS 9.1.0.

```
// Any settings in this file may be overridden by any
// file in the mws.d directory.

// Change these to be whatever you like.
auth.defaultUser.username = "moab-admin"
auth.defaultUser.password = "changeme!"

// Moab Workload Manager configuration.
moab.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
moab.server = "localhost"
moab.port = 42559
moab.messageDigestAlgorithm = "SHA-1"

// MongoDB configuration.
// grails.mongo.username = "mws_user"
// grails.mongo.password = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"

// Insight configuration.
// insight.server = "localhost"
// insight.command.port = 5568
// insight.command.timeout.seconds = 5

// Message bus configuration.
moab.messageQueue.port = 5570
// moab.messageQueue.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
mws.messageQueue.address = "*"
mws.messageQueue.port = 5564

// Sample OAuth Configuration
grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients = [
    [
        clientId            : "viewpoint",
        clientSecret        : "<ENTER-CLIENTSECRET-HERE>",
        authorizedGrantTypes: ["password"]
    ]
]

// Sample LDAP Configurations

// Sample OpenLDAP Configuration
//ldap.server = "192.168.0.5"
//ldap.port = 389
//ldap.baseDNs = ["dc=acme,dc=com"]
//ldap.bindUser = "cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com"
//ldap.password = "*****"
//ldap.directory.type = "OpenLDAP Using InetOrgPerson Schema"

// Sample Active Directory Configuration
//ldap.server = "192.168.0.5"
//ldap.port = 389
//ldap.baseDNs = ["CN=Users,DC=acme,DC=com", "OU=Europe,DC=acme,DC=com"]
//ldap.bindUser = "cn=Administrator,cn=Users,DC=acme,DC=com"
//ldap.password = "*****"
//ldap.directory.type = "Microsoft Active Directory"

log4j = {
    // Configure an appender for the events log.
}
```

```

def eventAppender = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.RollingFileAppender(
    name: 'events', layout: pattern(conversionPattern: "%m%n"))
def rollingPolicy = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.TimeBasedRollingPolicy(
    fileNamePattern: '/opt/mws/log/events.%d{yyyy-MM-dd}',
    activeFileName: '/opt/mws/log/events.log')
rollingPolicy.activateOptions()
eventAppender.setRollingPolicy(rollingPolicy)

// Configure an appender for the audit log.
def auditAppender = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.RollingFileAppender(
    name: 'audit',
    layout: new com.ace.mws.logging.ACPatternLayout("%j\t\t\t%c{1}\t\t\t%m"))
def auditRollingPolicy = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.TimeBasedRollingPolicy(
    fileNamePattern: '/opt/mws/log/audit.%d{yyyy-MM-dd}',
    activeFileName: '/opt/mws/log/audit.log')
auditRollingPolicy.activateOptions()
auditAppender.setRollingPolicy(auditRollingPolicy)

appenders {
    rollingFile name: 'stacktrace',
                file: '/opt/mws/log/stacktrace.log',
                maxFileSize: '100MB'
    rollingFile name: 'rootLog',
                file: '/opt/mws/log/mws.log',
                maxFileSize: '100MB', //The maximum file size for a single log
                maxBackupIndex: 10, //Retain only the 10 most recent log files
                layout: new com.ace.mws.logging.ACPatternLayout(), //Configure
                threshold: org.apache.log4j.Level.ERROR //Ignore any logging e
logs to save space
format of each log entry
verbose than this threshold

        appender eventAppender
        appender auditAppender
    }

// NOTE: This definition is a catch-all for any logger not defined below
root {
    error 'rootLog'
}

// Individual logger configurations
debug 'com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.conf.BootStrap',
    'grails.app.controllers.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.domain.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.filters.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.services.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.tagLib.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.jobs.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.gapiParsers',
    'grails.app.gapiRequests',
    'grails.app.gapiSerializers',
    'grails.app.translators',
    'plugins' // MWS plugins

info 'com.ace.mws.gapi.Connection',
    'com.ace.mws.gapi.parsers',

```

```

        'grails.app.service.grails.plugins.reloadconfig',
        'com.ace.mws.gapi.serializers'

    off 'org.codehaus.groovy.grails.web.errors'

    // Logs event information to the events log, not the rootLog
    trace additivity: false, events: 'com.ace.mws.events.EventFlatFileWriter'

    // Logs audit information to the audit log, not the rootLog
    trace additivity: false, audit: 'mws.audit'
}

```

9. Merge any changes supplied in the new `mws-config-hpc.groovy` file in to your installed `/opt/mws/etc/mws.d/mws-config-hpc.groovy`.
10. Remove all plugins from `/opt/mws/plugins` except for those that you may have created. The presence of obsolete plugins can prevent MWS from starting up. Out-of-the-box plugins will be recreated when MWS is restarted.

```

[root]# cd /opt/mws/plugins
[root]# rm *.jar

```

11. Verify the Tomcat user has read access to the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` and `/opt/mws/etc/mws.d/mws-config-hpc.groovy` file.
12. Verify the following lines are added to the end of `/etc/tomcat/tomcat.conf`.

```

CATALINA_OPTS="-DMWS_HOME=/opt/mws -Xms256m -Xmx3g -XX:MaxPermSize=384m -
Dfile.encoding=UTF8"
JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/latest"

```

 **MaxPermSize is ignored using Java 8; and therefore can be omitted.**

13. Start Tomcat.

 **You will need to start the "tomcat" service. Starting the "tomcat6" service will install the wrong version of Tomcat.**

```

[root]# systemctl start tomcat.service

```

14. Visit <http://localhost:8080/mws/> in a web browser to verify that MWS is running again.

You will see some sample queries and a few other actions.

15. Log into MWS to verify configuration. (The credentials are the values of `auth.defaultUser.username` and `auth.defaultUser.password` set in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`.)

i If you encounter problems, or if MWS does not seem to be running, see the steps in [Moab Web Services Issues on page 280](#).

Upgrading RLM Server

Adaptive Computing *strongly* recommends that your RLM Server is version 12.1BL2.

In this topic:

- [Confirm if an Upgrade is Needed on page 105](#)
- [Upgrade the RLM Server on page 105](#)

Confirm if an Upgrade is Needed

Run the following command to determine your current version of RLM Server.

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlm -v
```

If the version reported is less than 12.1BL2, continue with the section to Upgrade the RLM Server later in this topic.

Upgrade the RLM Server

i These instructions assume you used /opt/rlm as the install location.

On the RLM Server Host, do the following:

1. Download the latest RLM build from the [Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center](#) (<https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/>).

2. Stop the RLM service.

```
[root]# systemctl stop rlm.service
```

3. Archive the existing RLM installation, including the license file(s).

```
[root]# mv /opt/rlm/ /opt/rlm-<archive_version>/
```

4. Install the new tarball files.

```
[root]# mkdir -p -m 0744 /opt/rlm
[root]# cd /opt/rlm
[root]# tar -xzf /<unpack-directory>/ac-rlm-12.1.tar.gz --strip-components=1
[root]# chown -R rlm:rlm /opt/rlm
```

i The `--strip-components=1` removes the "ac-rlm-12.1/" from the relative path so that they are extracted into the current directory.

5. Install the startup scripts.

i If you are using a user:group other than `rlm:rlm` or a location other than `/opt/rlm`, then edit the following files to reflect those changes after copying them.

```
[root]# cp systemd/rlm.service /etc/systemd/system
```

6. Restore the license file(s).

```
[root]# cp /opt/rlm-<archive_version>/*.lic /opt/rlm/
```

7. Restart the RLM service.

```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl restart rlm.service
```

Upgrading Your Nitro Integration

This section provides instructions on upgrading your Nitro Integration as part of your Moab HPC Suite configuration.

In this section:

- [Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation on page 63](#)
- [Upgrading Nitro on page 106](#)
- [Upgrading Nitro Web Services on page 108](#)

Upgrading Nitro

This topic contains instructions on how to upgrade Nitro.

In this topic:

- [Upgrade Nitro on page 106](#)
- [Verify Network Communication on page 108](#)

Upgrade Nitro

On the Nitro Host, do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation on page 63](#).
2. Back up your existing launch script in `/opt/nitro/bin/`.

3. Change the directory to the root of the unpacked Nitro tarball bundle.

```
[root]# cd nitro-tarball-bundle-<version>-<OS>
```

4. Identify the Nitro product tarball (`nitro-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz`) and unpack the tarball into the same directory you created when you first installed Nitro (for example, `/opt/nitro`).

```
[root]# tar xzvpf nitro-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz -C /opt/nitro --strip-components=1
```

5. Copy the provided scripts and the `nitrosub` command from the `/opt/nitro/scripts` directory.

i This is a "copy" file operation and not a "move" operation. This allows you to customize your version and always have the factory version available for consultation and/or comparison.

- a. Copy the `launch_nitro.sh` and `launch_worker.sh` scripts for your resource manager to the `bin` directory. Each resource manager has a subdirectory with the `scripts` directory that contains the scripts. This example uses Torque as the resource manager.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_nitro.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_worker.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
```

- b. Copy the `nitrosub` command to the `bin` directory.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitrosub /opt/nitro/bin/
```

- c. Copy the `nitro_job.sh` and the `worker_job.sh` scripts to the `etc` directory.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitro_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/worker_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
```

6. Merge any customizations from your existing launch scripts, job scripts, and the `nitrosub` command (if applicable) into the new launch scripts, job scripts, and the `nitrosub` command that you copied from the `scripts` directory.
7. If your system configuration allows multiple coordinators on the same node, additional configuration may be needed. See [Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node on page 201](#) for more information.
8. If you are not using a shared file system, copy the updated Nitro installation directory to *all* hosts.

```
[root]# scp -r /opt/nitro root@host002:/opt
```

i If you are not using a shared file system, you may not be able to use the `nitrosub` client command.

Verify Network Communication

Verify that the nodes that will be running Nitro are able to communicate with the Nitro ports *and* that the nodes are able to communicate with one another.

Related Topics

- [Upgrading Your Nitro Integration on page 106](#)

Upgrading Nitro Web Services

This topic contains instructions on how to upgrade Nitro Web Services.

Upgrade Nitro Web Services

On the Nitro Web Services Host, do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation on page 63](#) for more information.
2. If you are upgrading Nitro Web Services from a version *prior* to 9.1.0, confirm the MongoDB database is upgraded to 3.2.x. See [Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x on page 84](#) for more information.

3. Stop the services.

```
[root]# systemctl stop nitro-web-services.service
[root]# systemctl stop nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter.service
```

4. Back up the contents of the `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc` directory (contains the `nitro.cfg` and the `zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg` files).

5. Remove the `/opt/nitro-web-services` directory.

```
[root]# rm -rf /opt/nitro-web-services
```

6. Change the directory to the root of the unpacked Nitro tarball bundle.

```
[root]# cd nitro-tarball-bundle-<version>-<OS>
```

7. Create the `/opt/nitro-web-services` directory.

```
[root]# mkdir -p /opt/nitro-web-services
```

8. Identify the Nitro Web Services tarball (`nitro-web-services-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz`) and unpack the tarball into `/opt/nitro-web-services`.

```
[root]# tar -xvpf nitro-web-services-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz -C /opt/nitro-web-services --strip-components=1
```

9. Install Nitro Web Services. This step assumes the installation directory is

```
/opt/nitro-web-services.
```

```
[root]# cd /opt/nitro-web-services
[root]# ./install.sh
```

10. Merge any customizations from the `nitro.cfg` and the `zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg` files (and any other files) you backed up earlier in this procedure into the new files.

i See the step "Understand and edit the configuration files." in [Install and Configure Nitro Web Services on page 71](#) for more information on the configuration files.

11. Restart the services.

```
[root]# systemctl restart nitro-web-services.service
[root]# systemctl restart nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter.service
```

Grant Users Nitro Permissions in Viewpoint

Verify that the users who work with Nitro Web Services have the appropriate role in their Viewpoint user principal.

These are the Viewpoint roles for Nitro:

- NitroAdmin – Administrative user, with permission to create Nitro application templates and manage other user's Nitro jobs.
- NitroUser – Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own Nitro jobs.

See [Creating or Editing Principals](#) in the *Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide* for instructions on setting up principals.

Related Topics

- [Upgrading Your Nitro Integration on page 106](#)

Migrating the MAM Database from MySQL to PostgreSQL

PostgreSQL is the preferred DBMS for MAM. Customers who have already installed MySQL as the DBMS for MAM are not required to migrate their database to use PostgreSQL at this time. However, MySQL is considered deprecated and new installations will only use PostgreSQL.

i PostgreSQL does not provide a standard procedure for migrating an existing database from MySQL to PostgreSQL. Adaptive Computing has had success using the `py-mysql2pgsql` tools for migrating/converting/exporting data from MySQL to PostgreSQL. See <https://github.com/philipsoutham/py-mysql2pgsq> for additional details.

To Migrate the MAM Database

This procedure was successfully tested on an actual customer MySQL database with millions of transactions on CentOS 6.4. It completed in less than an hour.

1. Make a backup copy of your MySQL mam database.

```
[root]# mysqldump mam > /archive/mam.mysql
```

2. Follow the instructions to Install PostgreSQL.

- **Manual Install** - [1.1 Installing Moab Web Services](#)
- **RPM Install** - [Installing Moab Web Services on page 140](#)

3. Install the prerequisite packages.

```
[root]# zypper install git postgresql-devel gcc MySQL-python python-psycopg2 PyYAML
termcolor python-devel
```

4. Install `pg-mysql2pgsql` (from source).

```
[root]# cd /software
[root]# git clone git://github.com/philipsoutham/py-mysql2pgsql.git
[root]# cd py-mysql2pgsql
[root]# python setup.py install
```

5. Run `pg-mysql2pgsql` once to create a template yml config file.

```
[root]# py-mysql2pgsql -v
```

6. Edit the config file to specify the MySQL database connection information and a file to output the result.

```
[root]# vi mysql2pgsql.yml
```

```
mysql:
hostname: localhost
port: 3306
socket:
username: mam
password: changeme
database: mam
compress: false
destination:
# if file is given, output goes to file, else postgres
file: /archive/mam.pgsql
postgres:
hostname: localhost
port: 5432
username:
password:
database:
```

7. Run the `pg-mysql2pgsql` program again to convert the database.

```
[root]# py-mysql2pgsql -v
```

8. Create the `mam` database in PostgreSQL.

```
[root]# su - postgres
[postgres]$ psql
postgres=# create database "mam";
postgres=# create user mam with password 'changeme!';
postgres=# \q
[postgres]$ exit
```

9. Import the converted data into the PostgreSQL database.

```
[root]# su - mam
[mam]$ psql mam < /archive/mam.pgsql
```

10. Point MAM to use the new `pgsql` database.

```
[mam]$ cd /software/mam-latest
[mam]$ ./configure # This will generate an etc/mam-
server.conf.dist file
[mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf # Merge in the database.datasource from
etc/mam-server.conf.dist
```

11. Restart Moab Accounting Manager.

```
[mam]$ mam-server -r
```


Chapter 3 RPM installation Method

This chapter contains an introduction to the RPM Installation method and explains how to prepare your component hosts (physical machines in your cluster) for the RPM installations and upgrades. Information and configuration information for each Moab HPC Suite product or module using the RPM Installation method, is also provided.

In this chapter:

- [About RPM Installations and Upgrades on page 114](#)
- [RPM Installations on page 116](#)
- [RPM Upgrades on page 204](#)

About RPM Installations and Upgrades

This topic contains information useful to know and understand when using RPMs for installation and upgrading.

Adaptive Computing provides RPMs to install or upgrade the various component servers (such as Moab Server, MWS Server, Torque Server). The Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle contains all the RPMs for the Moab HPC Suite components and modules. However, not every component may be installed or upgraded on the same host (for example, it is recommended that you install the Torque Server on a different host from the Moab Server).

In this topic:

- [RPM Installation and Upgrade Methods on page 114](#)
- [Special Considerations on page 115](#)
- [Installation and Upgrade Process on page 115](#)

RPM Installation and Upgrade Methods

Depending on your configuration, you may install many servers on a single host, or a single server on its own host. In addition, you can install various clients and GUIs on the same host you installed the server or on another host. For example, you have the Moab Server and the MWS Server on the same host (required) and you install the Torque Server on a different host (recommended).

i Be aware that the same host may be called by different names. For example, even though the Moab Server and the MWS Server are installed on the same host, the MWS instructions will call it the MWS Server Host, not the Moab Server Host.

Adaptive Computing provides two different types of RPM installation or upgrade methods.

- The typical method is the original RPM method in which you download the Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle to each host in your Moab HPC Suite environment.
- The offline method is available for configurations where the hosts in your Moab HPC Suite environment do *not* have internet access in order to download the Moab HPC Suite RPM dependencies. This method requires an authorized user to download the Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle and other related dependencies and create a moab-offline tarball. That tarball is then copied (using scp, DVD, USB drive, or similar) to each host in your

Moab HPC Suite environment. See [Creating the moab-offline Tarball on page 119](#) for instructions on how to create the tarball.

Special Considerations

Be aware of the following:

- On SLES systems, you must be registered for a SUSE Linux Enterprise subscription in order to have access to required rpm package dependencies.
- Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges. You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Also be aware that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.
- If using the offline method, the internet-enabled host *must* have the *exact* same OS as the hosts within your Moab HPC Suite environment. As the Moab HPC Suite can have several hosts, and each host may not use the same OS, you may need to repeat this procedure for each OS used.

Installation and Upgrade Process

Each host (physical machine) will need to have the Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle and the Adaptive Computing repository enabled. This is referred to as preparing the host. Again this can be done using the typical or the offline method.

Once each host has been prepared, you can install or upgrade the individual components on the designated hosts.

RPM Installations

This section provides instructions and other information for installing your Moab HPC Suite components for SUSE 12-based systems using the RPM installation method.

In this section:

- [Preparing for RPM Installs on page 116](#)
- [Installing Torque Resource Manager on page 122](#)
- [Installing Moab Workload Manager on page 126](#)
- [Installing Moab Accounting Manager on page 131](#)
- [Installing Moab Web Services on page 140](#)
- [Installing Moab Insight on page 148](#)
- [Installing Moab Viewpoint on page 153](#)
- [Installing RLM Server on page 170](#)
- [Installing Remote Visualization on page 172](#)
- [Installing Nitro on page 188](#)
- [Installing Nitro Web Services on page 193](#)
- [Disabling the Adaptive Repository after Installs on page 199](#)

Preparing for RPM Installs

Depending on the RPM installation method (typical or offline) you choose, you will need to prepare your system for the RPM installations.

- If you are using the *typical* RPM installation method, continue with the topic: [Preparing the Host – Typical Method on page 116](#).
- If you are using the *offline* RPM installation method, continue with the topics: [Creating the moab-offline Tarball on page 119](#) and [Preparing the Host – Offline Method on page 121](#).

Related Topics

- [RPM Installation and Upgrade Methods on page 114](#)

Preparing the Host – Typical Method

This topic contains instructions on how to download the Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle and enable the Adaptive Computing repository for all the hosts in your configuration.

The Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle contains all the RPMs for the Moab HPC Suite components and modules. However, not every component may be installed on the same host (for example, it is recommended that you install the Torque Server on a different host from the Moab Server).

i Whether you are installing RPMs on one host or on several hosts, each host (physical machine) on which a server is installed (Torque Server Host, Moab Server Host, etc) *must* have the Adaptive Computing Package Repository enabled. If Remote Visualization is part of your configuration, the Adaptive Computing Package Repository must also be enabled on the Torque MOM Hosts (compute nodes); otherwise is not necessary to enable the Adaptive Computing repository on the Torque MOM Hosts or client hosts.

On each host (physical machine), do the following:

1. If your site uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:

```
export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
```

2. Add the SLES 12 DVD ISO image as a repository.

```
[root]# zypper addrepo --refresh iso:/?iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-Server-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso sles12sp1_dvd1
```

3. Download the SUSE Linux Enterprise 12 Software Development Kit e-Media Kit and add the ISO image as a repository.

```
[root]# zypper addrepo --refresh iso:/?iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-SDK-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso sles12sp1_sdk1
```

4. Update your system software to the latest version.

```
[root]# zypper update
```

5. Ensure hostname resolution for all hosts.

Each host should be resolvable from all other hosts in the cluster. Usually this is implemented by having all hosts in DNS. Alternatively, each host may include all other hosts (with the correct IP address) in its `/etc/hosts` file.

6. Download the latest Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle from the [Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center](https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/) (<https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/>).

7. Untar the RPM bundle.

```
[root]# tar xzf moab-hpc-suite-9.1.0-<OS>.tar.gz
```

i The variable marked `<OS>` indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

8. Change directories into the untarred directory.

```
[root]# cd moab-hpc-suite-9.1.0-<OS>
```

i Consider reviewing the README file for additional details on using the RPM distribution tarball.

9. Install the suite repositories. The `-y` option installs with the default settings for the RPM suite.

i For a description of the options of the repository installer script, run:

```
[root]# ./install-rpm-repos.sh -h
```

```
[root]# ./install-rpm-repos.sh [<repository-directory>] [-y]
```

The [`<repository-directory>`] option is the directory where you want to copy the RPMs. If no argument is given, run `install-rpm-repos.sh -h` to view usage information and identify the default directory location. If the [`<repository-directory>`] already exists, RPMs will be added to the existing directory. No files are overwritten in [`<repository-directory>`].

A repository file is also created and points to the [`<repository-directory>`] location.

The repository file is created in `/etc/zypp/repos.d/`.

For ease in repository maintenance, the install script fails if Adaptive Computing RPMs are copied to different directories. If a non-default [`<repository-directory>`] is specified, please use the same directory for future updates.

The script installs the `createrepo` package and its dependencies. You must answer "y" to all the questions in order for the RPM install of the suite to work.

Additionally, the script installs the openSUSE Apache:Modules, devel:languages:python, devel:languages:perl, and server:database repositories.

10. Test the repository.

```
[root]# zypper search moab
```

If no error is given, the repository is correctly installed. The following is an example of the output after verifying the repository:

```
...
moab-accounting-manager.x86_64 : Moab Accounting Manager for Moab HPC Suite
moab-hpc-enterprise-suite.noarch : Moab HPC Suite virtual package
moab-insight.x86_64 : Moab Insight
moab-perl-RRDs.noarch : Moab RRDs
moab-tomcat-config.x86_64 : Tomcat Configuration for Web Services
moab-web-services.x86_64 : Moab Web Services
moab-workload-manager.x86_64 : Moab Workload Manager
moab-workload-manager-client.x86_64 : Moab Workload Manager Client
moab-workload-manager-common.x86_64 : Moab Workload Manager Common Files
moab-perl-data.noarch : Perl Configuration for perl packages by Adaptive Computing
moab-torque-client.x86_64 : Torque Client
moab-torque-common.x86_64 : Torque Common Files
moab-torque-devel.x86_64 : Torque Development Files
moab-torque-mom.x86_64 : Torque MOM agent
moab-torque-server.x86_64 : Torque Server
...
```

11. Continue with instructions to install the Moab HPC Suite components. See [RPM Installations on page 116](#).

Creating the moab-offline Tarball

 The Moab Offline Tarball is *only* created if you are using the RPM Installation – Offline Method. See [RPM Installation and Upgrade Methods on page 114](#) for more information.

This topic contains instructions on how to create a moab-offline tarball on a web-enabled host outside of your Moab HPC Suite environment. This is the tarball that is then copied (using either by scp, DVD, USB or similar) to each host within your Moab HPC Suite environment.

 The internet-enabled host *must* have the *exact* same OS as the hosts within your Moab HPC Suite environment. As the Moab HPC Suite can have several hosts, and each host may not use the same OS, you may need to repeat this procedure for each OS used.

These instructions assume the user is non-root, but has sudo rights.

On a web-enabled host, do the following:

1. If the host uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:

```
export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
```

2. Download the Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle from the [Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center](#)

(<https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/>).

3. Untar the RPM bundle.

```
[root]# tar xzf moab-hpc-suite-9.1.0-<OS>.tar.gz
```

i The variable marked `<OS>` indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

4. Change directories into the untarred directory.

```
[root]# cd moab-hpc-suite-9.1.0-<OS>
```

i Consider reviewing the README file for additional details on using the RPM distribution tarball.

5. Install the suite repositories.

```
sudo ./install-rpm-repos.sh -y
```

i If the installation returns the following warning line:
Warning: RPMDB altered outside of yum.
This is normal and can safely be ignored.

The script installs the `createrepo` package and its dependencies. You must answer "y" to all the questions in order for the RPM install of the suite to work.

Additionally, the script installs the openSUSE Apache:Modules, devel:languages:python, devel:languages:perl, and server:database repositories.

6. Confirm you own /opt.

```
sudo chown <user>:<user> /opt
```

7. Create the moab-offline directory in which to store the RPMs.

```
mkdir /opt/moab-offline
```

8. Download the Moab HPC Suite RPMs into the moab-offline directory.

Do the following:

- a. Configure zypper to have access to the SLES 12 (service pack 1) DVD1 and SDK1 ISO repositories.

```
zypper addrepo --refresh iso:/?iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-SDK-DVD-x86_64-GM-
DVD1.iso sles12sp1_sdk1
zypper addrepo --refresh iso:/?iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-Server-DVD-x86_64-GM-
DVD1.iso sles12sp1_dvd1
```

- b. Use `zypper` to download all packagers and dependencies with the `--download-only` option. The files will be downloaded into `/var/cache/zypp/packages`.

```
sudo zypper install --download-only moab-hpc-suite
```

- c. Copy the downloaded RPMs into the `moab-offline` directory.

```
find /var/cache/zypp/packages/ -type f|xargs -I '{}' cp '{}' /opt/moab-offline/
```

9. Download the Java RPM into the `moab-offline` directory.

i The Java version may vary depending on the Moab HPC Suite components in your configuration. See [Component Requirements on page 9](#) for more information.

```
cd /opt/moab-offline
wget <java_url>
```

10. Create a repository file for the `moab-offline` directory.

The `createrepo` package and its dependencies should have been installed when you ran `./install-rpm-repos.sh -y`.

```
echo "[moab-offline]
name=moab-offline
baseurl=file:///opt/moab-offline
failovermethod=priority
enabled=1
gpgcheck=0" > moab-offline.repo
```

11. Create the `moab-offline` tarball. The "h" option ensures the symlinked targets will be copied, instead of just the links.

```
tar hczvf moab-offline.tgz moab-offline
```

This tarball can now be copied (using `scp`, DVD, USB drive, or similar) to *each* host within your Moab HPC Suite environment.

Preparing the Host – Offline Method

The offline method is available for configurations where the hosts in your environment do not have internet access in order to download the Moab HPC Suite RPM dependencies.

This topic describes how to deploy the `moab-offline` tarball so that you can install various Moab HPC Suite components and their dependencies on all the hosts in your environment.

On *each* host (physical machine), do the following:

1. Update your system software to the latest version.

```
[root]# zypper update
```

2. Ensure hostname resolution for all hosts.

Each host should be resolvable from all other hosts in the cluster. Usually this is implemented by having all hosts in DNS. Alternatively, each host may include all other hosts (with the correct IP address) in its `/etc/hosts` file.

3. If you have not already done so, copy the moab-offline tarball to the host. For example, copy it from a CD, USB drive, or Shared network drive. See [Creating the moab-offline Tarball on page 119](#) for instructions on how to create the tarball.

4. Place the moab-offline tarball in the `/opt` directory and enter that directory.

```
mv moab-offline.tgz /opt
cd /opt
```

5. Untar the moab-offline directory.

```
tar xvzf moab-offline.tgz
```

6. Copy the moab-offline.repo into place.

- Copy to `zypp.repos.d`.

```
cp moab-offline/moab-offline.repo /etc/zypp.repos.d/
```

- Update the cache.

```
zypper clean
```

7. Continue with instructions to install the Moab HPC Suite components. See [RPM Installations on page 116](#).

Installing Torque Resource Manager



If you intend to use Torque Resource Manager 6.1.0 with Moab Workload Manager, you must run Moab version 8.0 or later. However, some Torque functionality may not be available. See [Compatibility Requirements](#) in the Moab HPC Suite Release Notes for more information.

This topic contains instructions on how to install, configure, and start Torque Resource Manager (Torque).

i For Cray systems, Adaptive Computing recommends that you install Moab and Torque Servers (head nodes) on commodity hardware (*not* on Cray compute/service/login nodes).

However, you must install the Torque pbs_mom daemon and Torque client commands on Cray login and "mom" service nodes since the pbs_mom must run on a Cray service node within the Cray system so it has access to the Cray ALPS subsystem.

See [Installation Notes for Moab and Torque for Cray](#) in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide* for instructions on installing Moab and Torque on a non-Cray server.

In this topic:

- [Open Necessary Ports on page 123](#)
- [Install Torque Server on page 124](#)
- [Install Torque MOMs on page 124](#)
- [Configure Data Management on page 125](#)

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Torque Server Host	15001	Torque Client and MOM communication to Torque Server	Always
Torque MOM Host (Compute Nodes)	15002	Torque Server communication to Torque MOMs	Always
Torque MOM Host (Compute Nodes)	15003	Torque MOM communication to other Torque MOMs	Always

See also:

- [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

- [Configuring Ports](#) in the *Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide* for more information on how to configure the ports that Torque uses for communication.

Install Torque Server

i You *must* complete the prerequisite tasks earlier in this topic before installing the Torque Server. See [Installing Torque Resource Manager on page 122](#).

On the Torque Server Host, do the following:

1. If you are installing the Torque Server on its own host (recommend) and *not* on the same host where you installed another server (such as Moab Server), verify you completed the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for RPM Installs on page 116](#) for more information.

2. Install the Torque Server RPM.

```
[root]# zypper install moab-torque-server
```

3. Source the following file to add the Torque executable directories to your current shell $$PATH$ environment.

```
[root]# . /etc/profile.d/torque.sh
```

4. Add the hostnames of your Torque MOMs (which is commonly all of your compute nodes) to the `/var/spool/torque/server_priv/nodes` file. You can remove the hostname entry for the Torque server node *unless* you will be running a Torque MOM daemon on this host. See [Managing Nodes](#) in the *Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide* for information on syntax and options for specifying compute nodes.

Example:

```
[root]# vi /var/spool/torque/server_priv/nodes
node01 np=16
node02 np=16
...
```

5. Start the Torque server.

```
[root]# systemctl start pbs_server.service
[root]# systemctl start trqauthd.service
```

Install Torque MOMs

In most installations, you will install a Torque MOM on each of your compute nodes.

Do the following:

1. From the Torque Server Host, copy the `hwloc`, `moab-torque-common`, and `moab-torque-mom` RPM files to each MOM node. It is also recommended that you install the `moab-torque-client` RPM so you can use client commands and submit jobs from compute nodes.

```
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/hwloc*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-common-*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-mom-*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-client-*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
```

2. On *each* Torque MOM Host, install the RPMs in the order shown.

```
[root]# zypper install hwloc* moab-torque-common-*.rpm moab-torque-mom-*.rpm moab-
torque-client-*.rpm
```

3. On *each* Torque MOM Host, create or edit the `/var/spool/torque/server_name` file to contain the hostname of the Torque server.

```
[root]# echo <torque_server_hostname> > /var/spool/torque/server_name
```

4. On *each* Torque MOM Host, edit the `/var/spool/torque/mom_priv/config` file. This file is identical for all compute nodes and can be created on the Torque Server and distributed in parallel to all systems.

```
[root]# vi /var/spool/torque/mom_priv/config
$logfile          225                               # bitmap of which events to log
```

5. On each Torque MOM Host, start the `pbs_mom` daemon.

```
[root]# systemctl start pbs_mom.service
```

6. If you installed the Torque Client RPM on the MOMs, then on each Torque MOM Host, start the `trqauthd` daemon.

```
[root]# systemctl start trqauthd.service
```

Configure Data Management

When a batch job completes, `stdout` and `stderr` files are generated and placed in the spool directory on the master Torque MOM Host for the job instead of the submit host. You can configure the Torque batch environment to copy the `stdout` and `stderr` files back to the submit host. See [Configuring Data Management](#) in the *Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide* for more information.

Related Topics

[Chapter 3 RPM installation Method on page 113](#)

Installing Moab Workload Manager

This topic contains instructions on how to install, configure, and start Moab Workload Manager (Moab).

i For Cray systems, Adaptive Computing recommends that you install Moab and Torque Servers (head nodes) on commodity hardware (*not* on Cray compute/service/login nodes).

However, you must install the Torque pbs_mom daemon and Torque client commands on Cray login and "mom" service nodes since the pbs_mom *must* run on a Cray service node within the Cray system so it has access to the Cray ALPS subsystem.

See [Installation Notes for Moab and Torque for Cray](#) in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide* for instructions on installing Moab and Torque on a non-Cray server.

In this topic:

- [Understand Licenses on page 126](#)
- [Open Necessary Ports on page 127](#)
- [Obtain and Install the Elastic Computing License on page 127](#)
- [Install Moab Server on page 129](#)
- [Configure Torque to Trust Moab on page 131](#)
- [Verify the Installation on page 131](#)

Understand Licenses

As part of the Moab modularity, introduced in version 9.0.1, Moab features can be licensed separately. See [Module-Based Features](#).

With the 9.1.0 release, Moab now uses an RLM Server to manage licenses. For the Moab core and for most Moab features, an RLM Server is not required. The new Moab "core" license will have a new name to reflect the RLM generation. Do *not* rename this license to moab.lic.

Elastic Computing, beginning with 9.1.0, requires an RLM Server as part of your configuration.

i The 9.1.0 licensing change does not affect legacy licenses; however, a module-based licensed may be required to use newer functionality.

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Moab Server Host	42559	Moab Server Port	If you intend to run client commands on a host different from the Moab Server Host <i>or</i> if you will be using Moab in a grid

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Obtain and Install the Elastic Computing License

If using Elastic Computing, Moab requires access to an RLM license server to record usage.



These instructions assume you already have access to an RLM Server. See [Installing RLM Server on page 170](#) for instructions on how to set up a new RLM Server.

Do the following:

1. On the RLM server, obtain the hostid and hostname.

- hostid

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid
```

You should see output similar to the following.

```
rlmhostid v12.1
Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.

Hostid of this machine: 00259096f004
```

- hostname

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid host
```

You should see output similar to the following.

```
rlmhostid v12.1
Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.

Hostid of this machine: host=<your-host-name>
```

2. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for a license and include the hostid and hostname you just obtained.

3. Adaptive Computing will generate the license and send you the Elastic Computing license file (.lic) file in a return email.
4. On the RLM server, do the following:
 - a. Download and install the license file.

```
[root]# cd /opt/rlm
[root]# chown rlm:rlm <licenseFileName>.lic
```

- b. If the RLM Server in your configuration uses a firewall, edit the license file to reference the ISV adaptiveco port for the Adaptive license-enabled products. This is the same port number you opened during the RLM Server installation. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the [Installing RLM Server on page 60](#) (manual installation method) or [1.1 Installing RLM Server](#) (RPM installation method) for more information.

```
[root]# vi /opt/rlm/moab_elastic_tracking.lic

ISV adaptiveco port=5135
```

The license file already references the RLM Server port (5053 by default).

i If the RLM Server in your configuration uses different ports, you will need to modify the license file to reflect the actual ports. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the [Installing RLM Server on page 60](#) (manual installation method) or [1.1 Installing RLM Server](#) (RPM installation method) for more information.

- c. If you did *not* install an RLM Server using the file available from Adaptive Computing (for example, because your system configuration already uses one), do the following:
 - i. Download the 'adaptiveco.set' file from the [Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download](#) (<http://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/>) page.
 - ii. Install the 'adaptiveco.set' file.

```
[root]# chown rlm:rlm adaptiveco.set
```

- iii. Place the 'adaptiveco.set' file in the *same* directory where the Elastic Computing license resides. Typically, this is the RLM Server base directory (/opt/rlm); but may be different depending on your configuration

- d. Perform a reread on the RLM Server base directory to update the RLM Server with your license. For example:

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmreread
```

Install Moab Server

On the Moab Server Host do the following:

1. If your configuration uses firewalls, confirm you have opened the necessary ports. See [Open Necessary Ports on page 127](#).
2. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the Moab Server Host. See [Preparing for RPM Installs on page 116](#) for more information.
3. Install RPM packages.
 - a. Install the Moab Server RPMs.

```
[root]# zypper install moab-workload-manager moab-workload-manager-hpc-configuration
```

- b. If you are using Torque as a resource manager and installed the Torque Server on a different host (Torque Server Host; recommended) from the Moab Server (Moab Server Host), you will need to install the Torque client RPM on the Moab Server Host in order for Moab to interact with Torque.

```
[root]# zypper install moab-torque-client
```

- c. If you are using Moab Accounting Manager and will be using the Native (custom script) accounting manager interface, and are installing the Moab Accounting Manager Server on a different host from the Moab Server (Moab Server Host) you will need to install Moab Accounting Manager client on the Moab Server Host in order for the custom scripts to use the MAM API.

```
[root]# zypper install moab-accounting-manager
```

4. Source the following file to add the Moab executable directories to your current shell *\$PATH* environment.

```
[root]# . /etc/profile.d/moab.sh
```

5. Copy your license file into the same directory as `moab.cfg` (`/opt/moab/etc/` by default). For example:

```
[root]# cp moab.lic $MOABHOMEDIR/etc/moab.lic
```

To verify the current status of your license, run the following command:

```
[root] # moab --about 2>&1 | grep License
```

You should get something similar to the following in the response:

- **New RLM-Based License (version 9.1.0 or after)**

```
$ moab --about | grep License
Moab Workload Manager Version 'master' License Information:
Current License: (moab_license) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License: Max Sockets = 1000000
Current License: (moab_grid) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License: (moab_green) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License: (moab_provision) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License: (moab_vms) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License: Max VMs = 1000000
Current License: (moab_elastic) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License: (moab_groupsharing) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License: (moab_advancedrm) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License: (moab_workflow) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
Current License: (moab_accounting) Valid Until - 15-jan-2017
```

- **Legacy License Format**

```
Moab Workload Manager Version '9.1.0' License Information:
Current License: Max Procs = 10000
Current License: Valid Until - Jul 13 19:42:10 2017
```

i A license is required for Moab. A trial license may be included in your Moab installation enabling you to run Moab for a limited time and with limited features. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for information on obtaining licenses.

6. If you are using Torque as your resource manager and you installed the Torque Server on a different host (Torque Server Host) from the Moab Server (Moab Server Host), do the following:

- a. Create or edit the `/var/spool/torque/server_name` file to contain the hostname of the Torque Server.

```
[root]# echo <Torque_server_hostname> > /var/spool/torque/server_name
```

- b. Verify that the Torque Server hostname used is *exactly* the name returned by a reverse hostname lookup.

```
[root]# cat /var/spool/torque/server_name | perl -lpe '$_=(gethostbyname($_))
[0]'
```

If different, take the necessary steps to make them match. For example, it may be necessary to add the Torque Server hostname to the `/etc/hosts` file on the Moab Server Host.

```
[root]# vi /etc/hosts

<Torque_server_ip_address><Torque_server_FQDN><Torque_server_hostname>
```

7. Start the trqauthd daemon.

```
[root]# systemctl start trqauthd.service
```

8. Start Moab.

```
[root]# systemctl start moab.service
```

Configure Torque to Trust Moab

If you are using Torque as a resource manager and you installed the Torque Server on a different host (Torque Host); recommended, do the following:

- On the *Torque* Host, add the name of the Moab Server Host (where Moab Server is installed) as a manager, and as a submit host.

```
[root]# qmgr
Qmgr: set server managers += root@<moab_server_hostname>
Qmgr: set server submit_hosts += <moab_server_hostname>
Qmgr: exit
```

Verify the Installation

If you have a resource manager configured, verify that the scheduler is able to schedule a job. Do the following:

- Submit a sleep job as a non-root user (adaptive is used in this example) and verify the job is running.

```
[root]# su - adaptive
[adaptive]$ echo sleep 150 | msub
[adaptive]$ showq
[adaptive]$ exit
```

Related Topics

[Chapter 3 RPM installation Method on page 113](#)

Installing Moab Accounting Manager

This topic contains instructions on how to install, configure, and start Moab Accounting Manager (MAM).

Perform the following:

1. [Plan Your Installation](#)
2. [Confirm Requirements](#)
3. [Open Necessary Ports](#)
4. [Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients](#)

5. [Install MAM Server](#)
6. [Configure the MAM GUI](#)
7. [Configure MAM Web Services](#)
8. [Access the MAM GUI](#)
9. [Access MAM Web Services](#)
10. [Configure Moab Workload Manager to use Moab Accounting Manager](#)
11. [Initialize Moab Accounting Manager](#)

Plan Your Installation

The first step is determining the number of different hosts (physical machines) required for your MAM installation.

Your MAM installation includes:

- MAM Server
- MAM Database
- MAM Clients (possibly several hosts)
- MAM GUI (optional)
- MAM Web Services (optional)

Each of these components can be installed on their own hosts (meaning the actual physical machine) or can be combined on same hosts. For example, the MAM Database can be installed on the same *host* as the MAM Server. Or the MAM Server may be installed on the same host you installed the Moab Server.

Once you have determined which components are installed on which hosts, complete the rest of the instructions for the MAM installation.

i The instructions that follow in this topic will use the term Host after each component to reflect installing on a host (again, meaning the physical machine). For example, MAM Server Host and MAM Database Host. Depending on your configuration, Host may refer to as installed on its own machine or installed on the same machine as another component.

Confirm Requirements

In this section:

- [Hardware Requirements on page 133](#)
- [Supported Operating Systems on page 133](#)
- [Supported Databases on page 133](#)

Hardware Requirements

- Dual or Quad core Intel/AMD x86-64 processor
- At least 8 GB of RAM
- 1-2 TB disk space

i MAM is commonly installed on the same host as Moab; however, in some cases you might obtain better performance by installing them on different hosts.

Supported Operating Systems

MAM has been tested on the following variants of Linux:

- CentOS (6.x, 7.x)
- RHEL (6.x, 7.x)
- Scientific Linux (6.x, 7.x)
- SLES (12)

Supported Databases

MAM uses an RDBMS as a back end. If this is a new installation, use the following database:

- PostgreSQL 7.2 or higher

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
MAM Server Host	7112	MAM Server Port	If you will be installing the MAM Server on a different host from where you installed the Moab Server <i>or</i> you will be installing the MAM Clients on other hosts
MAM GUI Host	443	HTTPS Port	If using the MAM GUI
MAM Web Services Host	443	HTTPS Port	If using MAM Web Services

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
MAM Database Host	5432	MAM PostgreSQL Server Port	If you will be installing the MAM Database on a different host from the MAM Server

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients

In this section:

- [Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server on page 134](#)
- [Install Perl ReadLine \(Optional\) on page 135](#)

Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server

Moab Accounting Manager uses a database for transactions and data persistence. The PostgreSQL database may be installed on a different host from the MAM Server; however, it is often convenient to install them on the same host.

On the MAM Database Host, do the following:

1. Install and initialize PostgreSQL.

```
[root]# zypper install postgresql-server
[root]# service postgresql start
```

2. Configure trusted connections.

Edit or add a "host" line in the `pg_hba.conf` file for the interface from which the MAM Server will be connecting to the database and ensure that it specifies a secure password-based authentication method (for example, `md5`).

```
[root]# vi /var/lib/pgsql/data/pg_hba.conf

# Replace 127.0.0.1 with the IP address of the MAM Server Host if the
# MAM PostgreSQL server is on a separate host from the MAM server.
host    all             all             127.0.0.1/32     md5
host    all             all             ::1/128          md5
```

3. If the MAM Database Host is installed on a *different* host from where you will install the MAM Server, configure PostgreSQL to accept connections from the MAM Server Host.

```
[root]# vi /var/lib/pgsql/data/postgresql.conf

# Replace <mam-server-host> with the interface name from which the MAM server
# will be connecting to the database.
listen_addresses = '<mam-server-host>'
```

4. Start or restart the database.

```
[root]# systemctl enable postgresql.service
[root]# systemctl restart postgresql.service
```

Install Perl ReadLine (Optional)

Moab Accounting Manager can be optionally configured to provide command history editing functionality in the mam-shell command.

The perl-Term-ReadLine-Gnu package is recommended and is typically included in the standard repositories for the OS.

To install the perl-Term-ReadLine-Gnu package:

```
[root]# zypper install perl-Term-ReadLine-Gnu
```

Install MAM Server

i You *must* complete all the previous sections in this topic before installing MAM server. See the list of steps at the beginning of this topic.

On the MAM Server Host do the following:

1. If you are installing the MAM Server on its own host and *not* on the same host where you installed another server (such as Moab Server), verify you completed the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for RPM Installs on page 116](#) for more information.

2. Install the MAM Server RPM.

```
zypper install moab-accounting-manager
```

3. As the database user, create a database called `mam` and grant database privileges to the `mam` user.

i PostgreSQL was installed and initialized earlier in this topic. See [Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server on page 134](#).

```
[root]# su - postgres
[postgres]$ psql

create database mam;
create user mam with password 'changeme!';
\q

[postgres]$ exit
```

The *password* you define must be synchronized with the `database.password` value in `/opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf`.

```
[root]# vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf

database.password = changeme!
```

4. Run the `hpc.sql` script to populate the Moab Accounting Manager database with objects, actions, and attributes necessary to function as an Accounting Manager.

```
[root]# su - mam

[mam]$ psql mam < /usr/share/moab-accounting-manager/hpc.sql
[mam]$ exit
```

5. Start the `mam` service.

```
[root]# systemctl enable mam.service
[root]# systemctl start mam.service
```

Configure the MAM GUI

If you plan to use the web GUI, then on the MAM GUI Host, do the following:

1. As `root`, add or edit the SSL virtual host definition as appropriate for your environment. To do so, configure the `cgi-bin` directory in `ssl.conf`. Below the `cgi-bin` directory element, create an alias for `/cgi-bin` pointing to your `cgi-bin` directory. If you chose to install to a `cgi-bin` sub-directory, you might want to create an alias for that as well. Also, add `index.cgi` to the `DirectoryIndex` so you can use the shorter sub-directory name.

```
[root]# a2enflag SSL
[root]# cp /etc/apache2/vhosts.d/vhost-ssl.template /etc/apache2/vhosts.d/mam-ssl.conf
[root]# vi /etc/apache2/vhosts.d/mam-ssl.conf

# Edit the SSLCertificate lines to coincide with the certificates you will produce
in the next step
SSLCertificateFile /etc/apache2/ssl.crt/server.crt
SSLCertificateKeyFile /etc/apache2/ssl.key/server.key

<Directory "/srv/www/cgi-bin">
    Options ExecCGI
    AddHandler cgi-script .cgi
    AllowOverride All
    Require all granted
</Directory>

# Aliases for /cgi-bin
Alias /cgi-bin/ /srv/www/cgi-bin/
Alias /mam /srv/www/cgi-bin/mam/

# Make shorter sub-dir name available
DirectoryIndex index.cgi
```

2. For the highest security, it is recommended that you install a public key certificate that has been signed by a certificate authority. The exact steps to do this are specific to your distribution and the chosen certificate authority. An overview of this process for CentOS 7 is documented at https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/System_Administrators_Guide/ch-Web_Servers.html#s2-apache-mod_ssl.

Alternatively, if your network domain can be secured from man-in-the-middle attacks, you could use a self-signed certificate.

If your configuration uses self-signed certificates, do the following:

```
[root]# cd /etc/apache2
[root]# openssl genrsa -out ssl.key/server.key 1024
[root]# openssl req -new -key ssl.key/server.key -x509 -out ssl.crt/server.crt
```

3. Start or restart the HTTP server daemon.

```
[root]# systemctl enable apache2.service
[root]# systemctl restart apache2.service
```

Configure MAM Web Services

If you plan to use MAM Web Services, then on the MAM Web Services Host, do the following:

1. Edit the SSL virtual host definition in `ssl.conf` to include the `mamws` location. For example:

```
[root]# a2enflag SSL
[root]# a2enmod perl

# Do not repeat the following copy step if performed previously on the same host
when configuring the web server
[root]# cp /etc/apache2/vhosts.d/vhost-ssl.template /etc/apache2/vhosts.d/mam-
ssl.conf

[root]# vi /etc/apache2/vhosts.d/mam-ssl.conf

# Place the following within the 443 VirtualHost definition
PerlOptions +Parent
PerlSwitches -Mlib=/opt/mam/lib
PerlModule MAM::WSResponseHandler
PerlModule MAM::WSAuthenHandler
<Location /mamws>
    SetHandler perl-script
    PerlResponseHandler MAM::WSResponseHandler
    Options +ExecCGI

    AuthName MAM
    PerlAuthenHandler MAM::WSAuthenHandler
    Require valid-user

    AllowOverride All
</Location>
```

2. For the highest security, it is recommended that you install a public key certificate that has been signed by a certificate authority. The exact steps to do this are specific to your distribution and the chosen certificate authority. An overview of this process for CentOS 7 is documented at https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/System_Administrators_Guide/ch-Web_Servers.html#s2-apache-mod_ssl.

Alternatively, if your network domain can be secured from man-in-the-middle attacks, you could use a self-signed certificate. Often this does not require any additional steps since in many distributions, such as Red Hat, the Apache SSL configuration provides self-signed certificates by default.

If your configuration uses self-signed certificates, do the following:

```
[root]# cd /etc/apache2
[root]# openssl genrsa -out ssl.key/server.key 1024
[root]# openssl req -new -key ssl.key/server.key -x509 -out ssl.crt/server.crt
```

3. Start or restart the HTTP server daemon.

```
[root]# systemctl enable apache2.service
[root]# systemctl restart apache2.service
```

Access the MAM GUI

If you plan to use the web GUI, then on the MAM Server Host, do the following:

1. Create a password for the `mam` user to be used with the MAM Web GUI.

```
[root]# su - mam
[mam]$ mam-set-password
[mam]$ exit
```

2. Verify the connection.
 - a. Open a web browser and navigate to `https://<mam-server-host>/mam`.
 - b. Log in as the `mam` user with the password you set in step 1.

Access MAM Web Services

If you plan to use MAM web services, then on a MAM Client Host, do the following:

1. Create a password for the `mam` user that you wish to access MAM Web Services.

```
[root]# su - mam
[mam]$ mam-set-password
[mam]$ exit
```

2. Make a call to web services.

```
[root]# curl -k -X GET --basic -u mam:changeme! 'https://<mam-web-services-host>/mamws/system'
```

Alternatively, for queries, you can use the browser to access the URL. For example: `'https://<mam-web-services-host>/mamws/system'`.

Configure Moab Workload Manager to use Moab Accounting Manager

Do the following, where applicable:

1. On the *Moab* Server Host, edit the Moab configuration file.

```
[root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
AMCFG[mam] TYPE=MAM HOST=<mam_server_host>
```

- a. Uncomment the AMCFG lines and customize as needed. See [Accounting, Charging, and Allocation Management](#) in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide*.
- b. If the Moab Server and the MAM Server are on the *same* host, set HOST to 'localhost'; otherwise, set HOST to the host name for the MAM Server (MAM Server Host).

2. Configure Moab to authenticate with MAM using the MAM secret key.
 - a. On the *MAM Server Host*, copy the auto-generated secret key from the `token.value` value in the `/opt/mam/etc/mam-site.conf` file.
 - b. On the *Moab Server Host*, add the secret key to the `moab-private.cfg` file as the value of the `CLIENTCFG KEY` attribute.

```
[root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg
CLIENTCFG [AM:mam] KEY=<MAMSecretKey>
```

3. Restart Moab

```
[root]# systemctl restart moab.service
```

Initialize Moab Accounting Manager

You will need to initialize Moab Accounting Manager to function in the way that is most applicable to the needs of your site. See [Initial Setup](#) in the *Moab Accounting Manager Administrator Guide* to set up Moab Accounting Manager for your desired accounting mode.

Related Topics

[Chapter 3 RPM installation Method on page 113](#)

Installing Moab Web Services

 You must deploy Moab Web Services on the *same* host as Moab Server (Moab Server Host). For documentation clarity, these instructions refer to the host for Moab Server and MWS Server as the MWS Server Host.

This topic contains instructions on how to install, configure, and start Moab Web Services (MWS).

In this topic:

- [Open Necessary Ports on page 140](#)
- [Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 141](#)
- [Install MWS Server on page 143](#)
- [Verify the Installation on page 147](#)

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
MWS Server Host	8080	Tomcat Server Port	Always
MWS Database Host	27017	MWS MongoDB Server Port	If you will be installing the MWS Database on a different host from the MWS Server

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients

In this section:

- [Install Java on page 141](#)
- [Install MongoDB on page 141](#)

Install Java

Install the Linux x64 RPM version of Oracle® Java® 8 Runtime Environment.

i Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run MWS.

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

1. Install the Linux x64 RPM version of Oracle Java SE 8 JRE.
 - a. Go to the [Oracle Java download page](http://java.com/en/download/linux_manual.jsp) (http://java.com/en/download/linux_manual.jsp).
 - b. Copy the URL for the Linux x64 RPM version, and run the following commands:

```
[root]# ln -s /usr/sbin/update-alternatives /usr/sbin/alternatives
[root]# rpm -Uh <URL>
```

Install MongoDB

On the MWS MongoDB Database Host, do the following:

1. Install MongoDB.

```
[root]# zypper -n install mongodb-org
```

2. Enable and start MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl enable mongod.service
[root]# systemctl start mongod.service
```

3. Add the required MongoDB users.

i The passwords used below (`secret1`, `secret2`, and `secret3`) are examples. Choose your own passwords for these users.

```
[root]# mongo
> use admin
> db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})

> use moab
> db.createUser({"user": "moab_user", "pwd": "secret2", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
> db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})

> use mws
> db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})

> exit
```

i Because the `admin_user` has read and write rights to the `admin` database, it also has read and write rights to all other databases. See [Control Access to MongoDB Instances with Authentication](http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/control-access-to-mongodb-with-authentication) (at <http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/control-access-to-mongodb-with-authentication>) for more information.

4. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.

- The configuration file for MongoDB is `/etc/mongod.conf`. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options> for information.
- Adaptive Computing recommends that you set `security.authorization` to enabled. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#security-options> for more information.

i By default, `/etc/mongod.conf` sets `net.bindIp` to `127.0.0.1`. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options> for more information.

```
# Sample /etc/mongod.conf file
net:
  port: 27017
  # bindIp: 127.0.0.1
processManagement:
  fork: true
  pidFilePath: /var/run/mongodb/mongod.pid
security:
  authorization: enabled
storage:
  dbPath: /var/lib/mongo
  journal:
    enabled: true
systemLog:
  destination: file
  logAppend: true
  path: /var/log/mongodb/mongod.log
```

5. Restart MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl restart mongod.service
```

Install MWS Server

i You *must* complete the tasks to install the dependencies, packages, or clients before installing MWS Server. See [Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 141](#).

If your configuration uses firewalls, you *must also* open the necessary ports before installing MWS Server. See [Open Necessary Ports on page 140](#).

On the MWS Host, do the following:

1. Install the MWS RPMs.

```
[root]# zypper install moab-web-services moab-web-services-hpc-configuration
```

2. Connect Moab to MongoDB

i The USEDATABASE parameter is unrelated to the MongoDB configuration.

- a. Set the **MONGOSERVER** parameter in `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg` to the MongoDB server hostname. Use localhost as the hostname if Moab and MongoDB are on the same host.

```
MONGOSERVER <host>[:<port>]
```

If your **MONGOSERVER** host is set to anything other than localhost, edit the `/etc/mongod.conf` file on the MongoDB Server host and either comment out any `bind_ip` parameter or set it to the correct IP address.

```
# Listen to local interface only. Comment out to listen on all interfaces.
#bind_ip=127.0.0.1
```

- b. In the `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg` file, set the **MONGOUSER** and **MONGOPASSWORD** parameters to the MongoDB `moab_user` credentials you set. See [Install MongoDB on page 141](#) earlier in this topic.

```
MONGOUSER    moab_user
MONGOPASSWORD secret2
```

- c. Verify that Moab is able to connect to MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl restart moab.service
[root]# mdia -S | grep Mongo

Mongo connection (localhost [replicaset: not set]) is up (credentials are set
and SSL is disabled)
```

3. Secure communication using secret keys

- a. (Required) Moab and MWS use Message Authentication Codes (MAC) to ensure messages have not been altered or corrupted in transit. Generate a key and store the result in `/opt/moab/etc/.moab.key`.

```
[root]# systemctl stop moab.service
[root]# dd if=/dev/urandom count=24 bs=1 2>/dev/null | base64 >
/opt/moab/etc/.moab.key
[root]# chown root:root /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key
[root]# chmod 400 /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key
[root]# systemctl start moab.service
```

- b. (Optional) Moab supports message queue security using AES. This feature requires a Base64-encoded 16-byte (128-bit) shared secret.

- a. Generate a key and append the result to `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg`.

```
[root]# systemctl stop moab.service
[root]# echo "MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY $(dd if=/dev/urandom count=16 bs=1
2>/dev/null | base64)" >> /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg
[root]# systemctl start moab.service
```

i If MWS is configured to encrypt the message queue and Moab is not (or vice versa), then MWS will ignore the messages from Moab. Furthermore, all attempts to access the MWS service resource will fail.

- b. Verify that encryption is on for the ZeroMQ connection.

```
[root]# mdia -S|grep 'ZeroMQ MWS'

ZeroMQ MWS connection is bound on port 5570 (encryption is on)
```

4. Set up the MWS configuration file.

a. In the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file, change these settings:

- **moab.secretKey**: Must match the Moab secret key you generated earlier (contained in `/opt/moab/etc/.moab.key`).
- **auth.defaultUser.username**: Any value you like, or leave as is.
- **auth.defaultUser.password**: Any value you like, but choose a strong password.
- **moab.messageQueue.secretKey**: If you opted to configure a message queue security key in MWS, this parameter value should match exactly that key specified in `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg` for the MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY Moab configuration parameter you generated earlier.



If MWS is configured to encrypt the message queue and Moab is not (or vice versa), then the messages from Moab will be ignored. Furthermore, all attempts to access the MWS service resource will fail.

```
[root]# vi /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy

// Change these to be whatever you like.
auth.defaultUser.username = "moab-admin"
auth.defaultUser.password = "changeme!"

// Replace <ENTER-KEY-HERE> with the contents of /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key.
moab.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
moab.server = "localhost"
moab.port = 42559
moab.messageDigestAlgorithm = "SHA-1"

...

// Replace <ENTER-KEY-HERE> with the value of MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY in
/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg.
moab.messageQueue.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
```



If you do not change **auth.defaultUser.password**, your MWS will not be secure (because anyone reading these instructions would be able to log into your MWS). Here are some [tips](#) for choosing a good password.

b. Do *one* of the following:

i You can configure only one authentication method in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`—LDAP or PAM, but not both. If you have configured both LDAP and PAM, MWS defaults to using LDAP.

If you need multiple authentication methods, you must add them to your local PAM configuration. See your distribution documentation for details.

- If you are configuring an MWS connection to your LDAP server, add the following parameters to the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file:

```
ldap.server = "192.168.0.5"
ldap.port = 389
ldap.baseDNs = ["dc=acme,dc=com"]
ldap.bindUser = "cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com"
ldap.password = "*****"
ldap.directory.type = "OpenLDAP Using InetOrgPerson Schema"
```

This is just an example LDAP connection. Be sure to use the appropriate domain controllers (dc) and common names (cn) for your environment.

i If you followed the Adaptive Computing tutorial, [Setting Up OpenLDAP on CentOS 6](#), your `ldap.directory.type` should be set to "OpenLDAP Using InetOrgPerson Schema." However, the use of other schemas is supported. For more information see [LDAP Configuration Using /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy](#).

i To see how to configure a secure connection to the LDAP server, see [Securing the LDAP Connection](#).

- If you are configuring MWS to use PAM, add the the `pam.configuration.service` parameter to the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file. For example:

```
pam.configuration.service = "login"
```

This is just an example PAM configuration file name. Make sure you specify the name of the configuration file you want MWS to use.

⚠ If you configure MWS to authenticate via PAM using local files or NIS, you need to run Tomcat as root. This configuration is highly discouraged and is not supported by Adaptive Computing. The recommended approach is to configure PAM and NSS to authenticate against LDAP.

i For more information about PAM configuration with MWS, see [PAM \(Pluggable Authentication Module\) Configuration Using /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy](#).

- c. Add the `grails.mongo.username` and `grails.mongo.password` parameters to the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file. Use the MWS credentials you added to MongoDB.

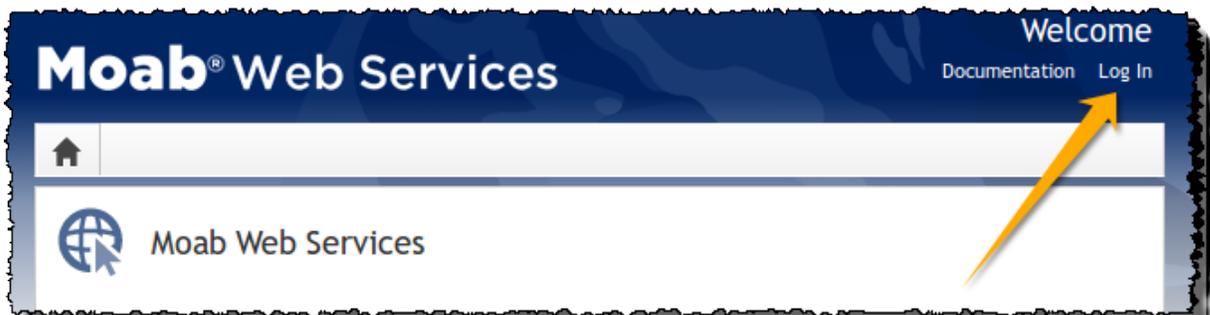
```
...
grails.mongo.username = "mws_user"
grails.mongo.password = "secret3"
```

5. Start or restart Tomcat.

```
[root]# systemctl enable tomcat.service
[root]# systemctl restart tomcat.service
```

Verify the Installation

1. Open a web browser.
2. Navigate to `http://<server>:8080/mws/`. You will see some sample queries and a few other actions.
3. Log in to MWS to verify that your credentials are working. (Your login credentials are the `auth.defaultUser.username` and `auth.defaultUser.password` values you set in the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file.)



i If you encounter problems, or if the application does not seem to be running, see the steps in [Moab Web Services Issues on page 280](#).

Related Topics

- [Chapter 3 RPM installation Method on page 113](#)
- [Installing Moab Workload Manager on page 126](#)

Installing Moab Insight

This topic contains instructions on how to install Moab Insight (Insight).

Because Insight accumulates data for one cluster at a time, one Insight Server (daemon) should service one Moab instance.

i Moab Workload Manager and Insight both tend to heavily consume system resources. Therefore, Adaptive Computing *requires* that the Insight Server and the Moab Workload Manager Server run on different hosts. For these installation instructions, the "Moab Server Host" refers to one host and the "Insight Server Host" refers to another host.

In this topic:

- [Open Necessary Ports on page 148](#)
- [Dependencies, Packages, or Client Installations on page 148](#)
- [Install Insight on page 151](#)

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Insight Server Host	5568	Insight Server Port	Always
Moab MongoDB Database Host	27017	Moab MongoDB Server Port	Always
Insight MongoDB Database Host	27017	Insight MongoDB Server Port	Always
Moab Server Host	5574	Moab Data Port	Always
Moab Server Host	5575	Moab Reliability Port	Always

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Dependencies, Packages, or Client Installations

In this section:

- [Install Java on page 149](#)
- [Install MongoDB on page 149](#)

Install Java

Install the Linux x64 RPM version of Oracle® Java® 8 Runtime Environment.

i Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run Insight.

On the Insight Server Host, do the following:

1. Install the Linux x64 RPM version of Oracle Java SE 8 JRE.
 - a. Go to the to the [Oracle Java download page](http://java.com/en/download/linux_manual.jsp) (http://java.com/en/download/linux_manual.jsp).
 - b. Copy the URL for the Linux x64 RPM version, and run the following command:

```
[root]# ln -s /usr/sbin/update-alternatives /usr/sbin/alternatives
[root]# rpm -Uh <URL>
```

Install MongoDB

On the Insight MongoDB Database Host, do the following:

1. Install MongoDB.

```
[root]# zypper -n install mongodb-org
```

2. Enable and start MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl enable mongod.service
[root]# systemctl start mongod.service
```

3. Add the required MongoDB users to the Insight MongoDB *and* Moab MongoDB; regardless of whether they share a host.

i The passwords used below (`secret1`, `secret3`, and `secret4` are examples. Choose your own passwords for these users.

- Insight MongoDB

```
[root]# mongo
> use admin
> db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})

> use insight
> db.createUser({"user": "insight_user", "pwd": "secret4", "roles":
["dbOwner"]})
> db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})

> exit
```

- Moab MongoDB

```
[root]# mongo
> use admin
> db.auth("admin_user", "secret1")

> use moab
> db.createUser({"user": "insight_user", "pwd": "secret4", "roles": ["read"]})

> exit
```

i Because the `admin_user` has read and write rights to the `admin` database, it also has read and write rights to all other databases. See [Control Access to MongoDB Instances with Authentication](http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/control-access-to-mongodb-with-authentication) (at <http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/control-access-to-mongodb-with-authentication>) for more information.

4. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.

- The configuration file for MongoDB is `/etc/mongod.conf`. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options> for information.
- Adaptive Computing recommends that you set `security.authorization` to `enabled`. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#security-options> for more information.

i By default, `/etc/mongod.conf` sets `net.bindIp` to `127.0.0.1`. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options> for more information.

```
# Sample /etc/mongod.conf file
net:
  port: 27017
  # bindIp: 127.0.0.1
processManagement:
  fork: true
  pidFilePath: /var/run/mongodb/mongod.pid
security:
  authorization: enabled
storage:
  dbPath: /var/lib/mongo
  journal:
    enabled: true
systemLog:
  destination: file
  logAppend: true
  path: /var/log/mongodb/mongod.log
```

5. Restart MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl restart mongod.service
```

Install Insight

i You *must* complete the tasks to install the dependencies, packages, or clients before installing Insight Server. See [Dependencies, Packages, or Client Installations on page 148](#).

If your configuration uses firewalls, you *must also* open the necessary ports before installing Insight Server. See [Open Necessary Ports on page 148](#).

⚠ These instructions contain steps to edit the `/opt/insight/etc/config.groovy` file.

Commented out values in the `config.groovy` file are not necessarily the default values.

It is recommended that anytime you edit the `config.groovy` file that you first stop Insight, edit the file and then restart Insight.

1. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the Insight Server Host. See [Preparing for RPM Installs on page 116](#) for more information.
2. On the Insight Server Host, install the Insight RPM.

```
[root]# zypper install moab-insight
```

3. If you are using MWS, on the MWS Server Host, do the following:
 - a. Add or edit the following parameters in the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file to specify connection information for the Insight Server.

```
insight.server = "<insight_server_ip_address>"
insight.command.port = 5568
insight.command.timeout.seconds = 5
```

In this example,

- `<insight_server_ip_address>` represents the DNS name for the host on which the Insight Server is running.
- the default Insight command port number (5568) is used.

See [Configuration](#) in the *Moab Web Services Reference Guide* for more information on the MWS configuration properties.

b. Restart Tomcat.

```
[root]# systemctl restart tomcat.service
```

4. Configure Insight's connection to the Insight MongoDB database *and* the Moab MongoDB database. On the Insight Server Host, edit `/opt/insight/etc/config.groovy` as follows:

```
mongo.host=<insight mongo host>
mongo.port=<insight mongo port>
mongo.username="insight_user"
mongo.password="secret4"

moab.mongo.host=<moab mongo host>
moab.mongo.port=<moab mongo port>
moab.mongo.username="insight_user"
moab.mongo.password="secret4"
```

i Use `mongo.host="localhost"` when the Insight MongoDB resides on the Insight Server Host (strongly recommended).
 "secret4" is the password you specified when installing the mongoDB.
 See [Install MongoDB on page 149](#).

5. On the Insight Server Host, verify that Insight runs on startup.

```
[root]# systemctl enable insight.service
```

6. On the Moab Server Host, configure Moab's connection to Insight.

- a. In `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg`, configure the **INSIGHTENDPOINT** parameter so that Moab can connect to Insight. See [Moab Parameters](#) in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide* for parameter information.

```
INSIGHTENDPOINT <hostname>[:<port>]
```

`<hostname>` is the server where Insight is located. `<hostname>` is required, `<port>` is optional.

- b. If you have not done so already when installing MWS, in `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg` file, configure the **MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY** parameter so that Moab can connect to Insight. See [Secure communication using secret keys on page 144](#)

```
MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY <secret key>
```

The `<secret key>` is required when updating the Insight configuration file later in this procedure.

- c. Restart Moab in order for the new configuration parameters to take effect.

```
[root]# systemctl restart moab.service
```

- d. Verify that Moab is properly configured to connect to Insight.

```
[root]# mdiag -S | grep Insight
```

You should see something similar to the following:

```
ZeroMQ Insight connection is bound on port 5574 (reliability port 5575) on host
* using Insight endpoint <the insight hostname displays here>:5568
encryption is on)
ZeroMQ Insight reliable message delivery is using store file(s) up to 1024 MB in
/opt/moab/spool/insight_store/
```

7. On the Insight Server Host, configure the `moab.host` and `messageQueue.secretKey` parameters in the Insight configuration file `/opt/insight/etc/config.groovy`.

```
moab.host = "<moab server>"
messageQueue.secretKey = "<secret key>"
```

The `<secret key>` must match the secret key configured in `moab-private.cfg` on the Moab server for the **MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY** configuration parameter.

8. On the Insight Server Host, start Insight.

```
[root]# systemctl start insight.service
```

 The first time you start Insight it will take a minute or two to create the database schema. Although 'service insight start' will quickly return OK, it is not safe to terminate Insight while this initialization is taking place. Rebooting or terminating Insight during this initialization may cause the database to not be initialized correctly.

You will know it is safe to reboot or terminate Insight if you see the following line in `/opt/insight/log/insight.log`.

```
2014-12-11T18:36:08.059-0700    main    INFO
com.ace.insight.app.Application 0          Started Application in 89.502
seconds (JVM running for 89.882)
```

Related Topics

[Chapter 3 RPM installation Method on page 113](#)

Installing Moab Viewpoint

This topic contains instructions on how to install Moab Viewpoint (Viewpoint).

In this topic:

- [Prerequisites on page 154](#)
- [Install Viewpoint Server on page 157](#)
- [Enable Access to the Viewpoint File Manager on page 161](#)
- [License Viewpoint on page 161](#)
- [Configure Viewpoint on page 163](#)
- [Configure File Manager on page 165](#)
- [Verify Base Roles are Present on page 166](#)
- [Grant Users Access to Viewpoint on page 168](#)

i Viewpoint requires a connection to Moab Server and MWS installed on the shared host. Viewpoint may also be installed on that shared host or on a different host. For documentation clarity, the instructions refer to the shared Moab Server and MWS Server host as the Moab Server Host and the host on which you install Viewpoint Server as the Viewpoint Server Host.

Prerequisites

In this section:

- [Open Necessary Ports on page 154](#)
- [Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server on page 155](#)
- [Configure the ViewpointQueryHelper Plugin on page 155](#)

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Viewpoint Server Host	8081	Viewpoint Web Server Port	Always
Moab Server Host	8443	Viewpoint File Manager Port	Always
Viewpoint Database Host	5432	Viewpoint PostgreSQL Database Port	If you will be installing the Viewpoint Database on a different host from the Viewpoint Server

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server

i The Viewpoint PostgreSQL database may be installed on the Viewpoint Server Host or on different host. If you will install on a different host, and your configuration uses firewalls, open the necessary port. See [Open Necessary Ports on page 154](#) for more information.

On the host you have chosen to install the Viewpoint PostgreSQL database, do the following:

1. Install and initialize PostgreSQL.

```
[root]# zypper install postgresql-server
[root]# service postgresql start
```

2. Configure trusted connections.

Edit or add a "host" line in the `pg_hba.conf` file for the interface from which the Viewpoint Server will be connecting to the database and ensure that it specifies a secure password-based authentication method (for example, `md5`).

```
[root]# vi /var/lib/pgsql/data/pg_hba.conf

# Replace 127.0.0.1 with the IP address of the Viewpoint Server Host if the
# Viewpoint PostgreSQL server is on a separate host from the Viewpoint server.
host    all             all             127.0.0.1/32     md5
host    all             all             ::1/128          md5
```

3. If the Viewpoint PostgreSQL Database Host is installed on a *different* host from where you will install the Viewpoint Server, configure PostgreSQL to accept connections from the Viewpoint Server Host.

```
[root]# vi /var/lib/pgsql/data/postgresql.conf

# Replace <viewpoint-server-host> with the interface name from which the Viewpoint
server
# will be connecting to the database.
listen_addresses = '<viewpoint-server-host>'
```

4. Start or restart the database.

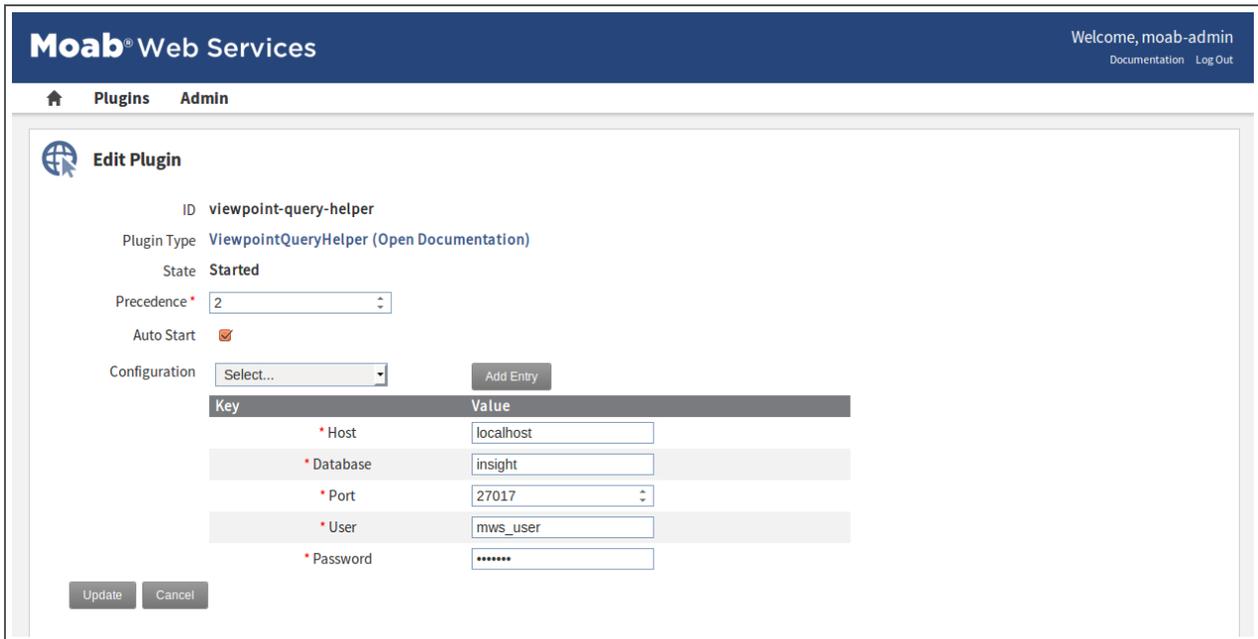
```
[root]# systemctl enable postgresql.service
[root]# systemctl restart postgresql.service
```

Configure the ViewpointQueryHelper Plugin

You will need to configure the MWS ViewpointQueryHelper plugin to allow Viewpoint to query the Insight MongoDB (MongoDB host, database, port, and user information).

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your MWS instance (`http://<server>:8080/mws/`) and then log in as the MWS administrative user (`moab-admin`, by default).
2. Click **Plugins** and then from the drop-down click **Plugins** to display the list of MWS plugins (displays Plugin List page).
3. Click the `viewpoint-query-helper` plugin to view this plugin's information (displays Show Plugin page).
4. Click **Edit** to modify the Configuration table fields (displays Edit Plugin page). The following is an example of the Edit Plugin page.



5. Modify the values as needed. The following table describes the required information.

Key	Value Description
host	Name or IP address of the host on which Insight MongoDB resides.
database	Name of the MongoDB database to which Insight writes.
port	Port number for Insight MongoDB (typically 27017).
user	User name with which MWS connects to Insight MongoDB.

Key	Value Description
password	Password used by the user listed in the value for the "user" key.

i This is the user name and password you specified when installing the Insight MongoDB. See [Install MongoDB on page 149](#) for the user and password information.

- When finished, click **Update** to save your changes. If you see error messages at the top of the screen (for example: `Invalid configuration for plugin viewpoint-query-helper`), go back and correct the plugin's configuration values. See [Step 4](#) and [Step 5](#) for more information.
- Navigate to Plugins/Plugin Monitoring, and start the plugin using the green start button.
- Log out of your MWS instance and close the web browser.

See also [About Moab Web Services Plugins](#) in the *Moab Web Services Reference Guide* for more information.

Install Viewpoint Server

i You *must* complete the prerequisite tasks earlier in this topic before installing the Viewpoint Server. See [Prerequisites on page 154](#).

Do the following:

- If you are installing Viewpoint on its own host *or* on a host that does not have another RPM installation, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for RPM Installs on page 116](#) for more information.
- Set up PostgreSQL for Viewpoint.

i These instructions assume you will install the Viewpoint PostgreSQL database on a host which already has a PostgreSQL database installed (e.g. your Moab Server host). Depending on your system confirmation, this may be on the Moab Database Host or on some other PostgreSQL Database Host.

If you choose to install the Viewpoint PostgreSQL database on a host that does not already have a PostgreSQL database, you will need to install the Viewpoint PostgreSQL database. See [Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server on page 155](#) for more information.

On the host containing the Viewpoint PostgreSQL, do the following:

```
[root]# su - postgres
[postgres]$ psql
CREATE USER moab_viewpoint WITH PASSWORD 'changeme!';
CREATE DATABASE moab_viewpoint WITH OWNER=moab_viewpoint;
\q
[postgres]$ exit
```

3. On the Moab Server Host, install the moab-viewpoint-filemanager package.

a. Update zypper.

```
[root]# zypper update zypper
```

b. Install the package.

```
[root]# zypper install moab-viewpoint-filemanager
```

c. Using the instructions in `/opt/acfileman/utils/certs-handling/Readme.txt`, follow these steps:

Step 1. Create CA (Certificate Authority).

Step 2. Create server (WebDav server) certificate and key.

Step 3. Create client certificate and key.

Step 4. Configure WebDav server.

For example:

```
[root]# cd /opt/acfileman/utils/certs-handling
[root]# ./ac-cert-tool.sh create-ca
[root]# ./ac-cert-tool.sh create-server-cert --altnames 127.0.0.1,localhost
<moab_host>
[root]# ./ac-cert-tool.sh create-client-cert
[root]# bash certs/servers/<moab_host>/install-server-certs.sh -u root:root -p
600 /opt/acfileman/etc/
[root]# vi /opt/acfileman/etc/uwsgi.ini
```

Provided you followed the above steps, your key files will have been installed in `/opt/acfileman/etc/server-cert.pem` and `/opt/acfileman/etc/server-key.pem`. To change the location where your certificates are stored, edit the `/opt/acfileman/etc/uwsgi.ini` file accordingly.

d. Configure the moab-viewpoint-filemanager package to start up at system boot and start the moab-viewpoint-filemanager.

```
[root]# systemctl enable acfileman.service
[root]# systemctl restart acfileman.service
```

4. On the Moab Server Host, enable negative job priority and remote visualization features.

- a. Set the `ENABLENEGJOBPRIORITY` parameter in `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg`.

```
[root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
ENABLENEGJOBPRIORITY TRUE
```

i You must set this Moab parameter to support Viewpoint features that enable users to specify user priorities for their jobs. See [Advanced Settings](#) in the *Viewpoint Reference Guide* for more information on enabling user priorities for jobs.

- b. If using the Remote Visualization features, set the `USEMOABJOBID` parameter in `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg`.

```
[root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
USEMOABJOBID TRUE
```

- c. Restart Moab.

```
[root]# systemctl restart moab.service
```

5. On the Moab Server Host, register Viewpoint as a client in MWS.

- a. Edit the `grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients` array in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` and specify a client id and a client secret. Leave the `authorizedGrantTypes` field unchanged.

i The following is a suggested script for generating the client secret:

```
dd if=/dev/urandom count=24 bs=1 2>/dev/null | base64
```

```
[root]# vi /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy
grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients = [
    [
        clientId: "viewpoint",
        clientSecret: "<ENTER-CLIENTSECRET-HERE>",
        authorizedGrantTypes: ["password"]
    ]
]
```

- b. Restart Tomcat.

```
[root]# systemctl restart tomcat.service
```

6. On the Viewpoint Server Host, do the following:

- a. Install the `moab-viewpoint` package.

```
[root]# zypper install moab-viewpoint
```

- b. (Optional) Configure virtual hosts. The `moab-viewpoint` package installs a file for Apache.

```
/etc/apache2/conf.d/viewpoint.conf
```

Virtual host configurations should be made within this file. See <http://httpd.apache.org/docs/2.2/vhosts/> for more information.

- c. Edit the `/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg` values as needed. The following is an example of the `viewpoint.cfg` file with the default values.

```
[admin]
username = viewpoint-admin
password = pbkdf2_
sha256$20000$ZHeToCJgrSUH$+xmzYdhpqZCJokxO9eGzYr2B6jrfCgLLBT+pBgMis4w=

[environment]
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_NAME = moab_viewpoint
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_USER = moab_viewpoint
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_PASSWORD = changeme!
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_HOST = localhost
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_PORT = 5432

[settings]
past_hours = 24
future_hours = 4
```

Be aware of the following:

- **[admin]:** For security purposes, the admin password is encrypted. In the example, the default is the encrypted equivalent to "changeme!", which is the default for the Viewpoint instance. Change this default password to a different encrypted password.

To encrypt the password, do the following (substituting "changeme!" with your password):

```
[root]# echo -n 'changeme!' | /opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint makehash
Using default hasher
pbkdf2_sha256$20000$ZHeToCJgrSUH$+xmzYdhpqZCJokxO9eGzYr2B6jrfCgLLBT+pBgMis4w=
```

i The default hashing algorithm is `pbkdf2_sha256`. To show the other available algorithms, run `/opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint makehash --help`. `bcrypt_sha256` and `bcrypt` are *not* supported on Red Hat 7-based systems.

- **[environment]:** "changeme!", although unencrypted, is the default for the Viewpoint database password. If you do not change this password, your Viewpoint database will not be secure. For tips on choosing a good password, see <https://www.us-cert.gov/ncas/tips/ST04-002>.

- **[settings]**: These values are used to limit the threshold for the Resource Job Timeline. See [Resource Job Timeline Page](#) in the *Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide*.

d. Initialize Viewpoint's PostgreSQL database.

```
[root]# /opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint migrate
```

e. Start (or restart) the Apache service.

```
[root]# systemctl enable apache2.service
[root]# systemctl restart apache2.service
```

Enable Access to the Viewpoint File Manager

This section finishes the SSL authentication steps you began when you installed `moab-viewpoint-filemanager` -- that is, Step 5 of `/opt/acfileman/utils/certs-handling/Readme.txt` that you skipped earlier.

Do the following:

1. On the Moab Server Host, do the following:

```
[root]# cd /opt/acfileman/utils/certs-handling/certs
[root]# scp ca/ca-cert.pem client/client-cert.pem client/client-key.pem
root@<viewpoint_host>:/opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client
```

2. On the Viewpoint Server Host, set the mode, owner, and group of the files you copied over.

```
[root]# cd /opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client
[root]# chmod 600 ca-cert.pem client-key.pem client-cert.pem
[root]# chown wwwrun:www ca-cert.pem client-key.pem client-cert.pem
[root]# systemctl restart apache2.service
```

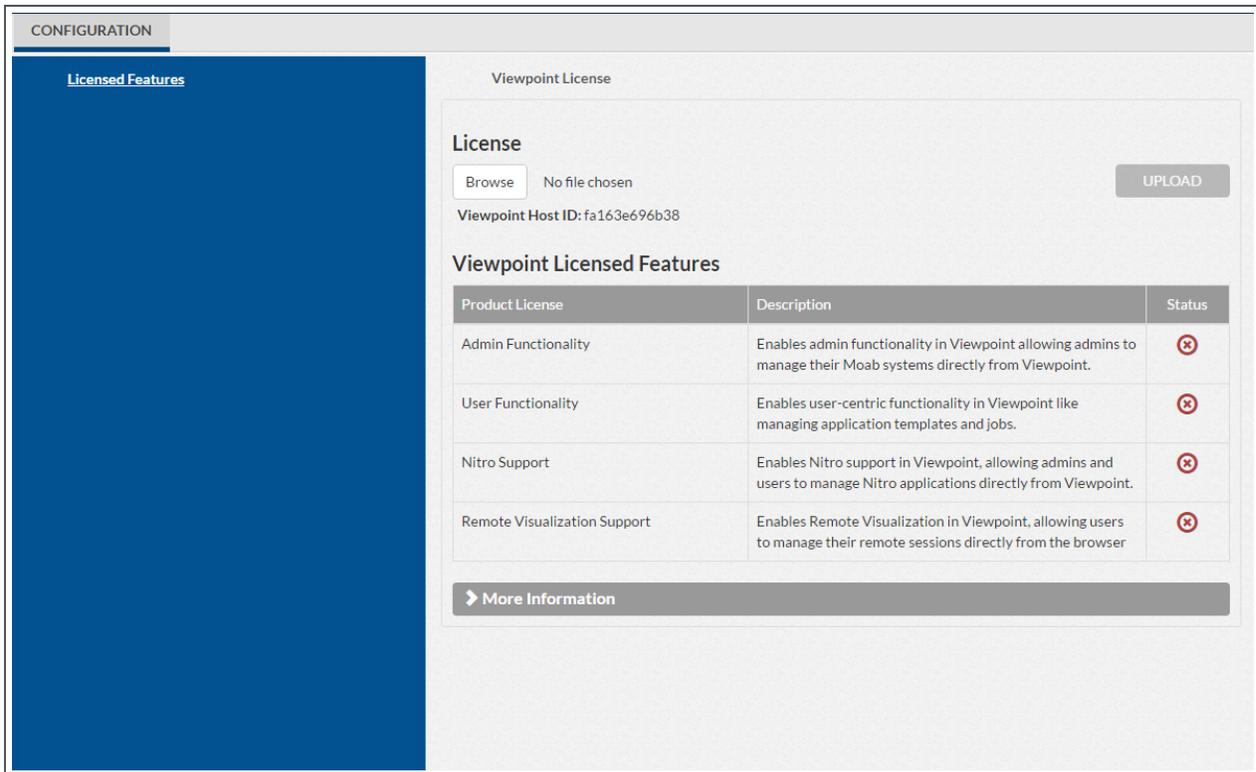
License Viewpoint

Do the following:

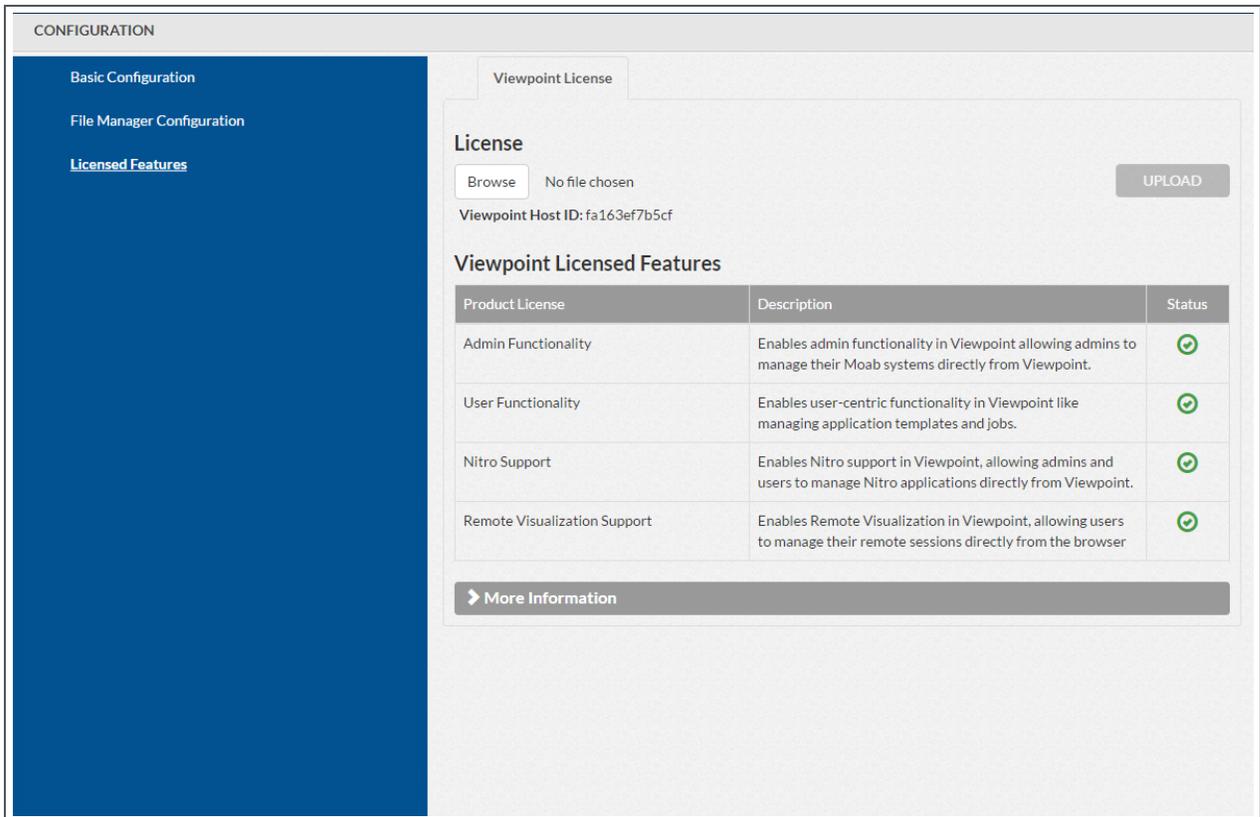
1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance. (`http://<viewpoint_host>:8081`; where `<viewpoint_host>` is the IP address or name of the Viewpoint Server Host).
2. Log in as the Viewpoint administrative user (`viewpoint-admin`, by default) using the password you set in the Viewpoint installation instructions.

 The Viewpoint administrative user has very limited rights.

The Licensed Features page displays with the Viewpoint License information. For example:



3. On the Licensed Features page, locate the Viewpoint Host ID (under the Browse button).
4. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com with that hostid.
5. Adaptive Computing will generate the license and send you the Viewpoint license (.lic) file in a return email.
6. Save the Viewpoint license in a safe location.
7. Return to the Licensed Features page.
8. Click **Browse**, navigate to where you saved the Viewpoint License file, and then click **Open**.
9. Click **Upload**.
10. Once the license file has uploaded, the Viewpoint License information shows green check boxes for your licensed features and displays the path to your uploaded license file under the Viewpoint Host ID information. For example:



- Click **Preview** to view the contents of the license file you uploaded
- You can also expand the More Information section to see expiration information.

Configure Viewpoint

Do the following:

1. While still logged in as the Viewpoint administrative user, click **Basic Configuration** from the left pane. The Basic Configuration page displays. For example:

The screenshot shows a web interface for configuring MWS. On the left is a blue sidebar with 'Basic Configuration' selected. The main area is titled 'Basic Configuration' and contains the following fields:

- Server:** http://127.0.0.1:8080
- Username:** moab-admin
- Password:** (masked with dots)
- Path:** /mws/
- Client Id:** viewpoint
- Client Secret:** (masked with dots)
- Misc Options:**
 - Node Names to Ignore:** DEFAULT,GLOBAL
 - Use Google Analytics to help improve this product

At the bottom right are two blue buttons: 'TEST' and 'SAVE'.

2. In the MWS Configuration area, do the following:
 - a. In the Server field, enter the URL for MWS on the Moab Server Host. For example: http://server:8080

i If your configuration uses a secure connection between Viewpoint and MWS, the URL must contain "https" and the secure port.

- b. In the Username and Password fields, enter the MWS administrator credentials. You can find these credentials in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` on the Moab Server Host. Look for `auth.defaultUser.username` and `auth.defaultUser.password`.
 - c. In the Path field, the default value (`/mws/`) is already filled in. Leave it as is unless you have installed MWS with a non-default path.
 - d. In the Client Id and Client Secret fields, enter the values that you set during the Viewpoint installation. Refer back to the step ([On the Moab Server Host, register Viewpoint as a client in MWS.](#)) earlier in this topic.
3. In the Misc Options area, do the following:
 - a. In the Node Names to Ignore field, enter the nodes that you want Viewpoint to ignore. Separate node names with a comma (,).
 - b. Choose whether you wish to use Google Analytics to help improve this product.
4. Click **TEST** to confirm the settings are correct.
5. Click **SAVE** to submit your settings.

Configure File Manager

Do the following:

1. While still logged in as the Viewpoint administrative user, click **File Manager** from the left pane. The File Manager Configuration page displays. For example:

2. Modify the values as needed. The following table describes the required information.

Field	Description
Server URL	The name of the Moab Server host on which you installed the File Manager Service and the port number for the File Manager Service (for example, "https://server:8443").
Server Verify SSL	When enabled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The client SSL certificate will be verified. • Viewpoint will use the given certificate when connecting to File Manager Service.
SSL Certificate File	The location of the SSL certificate file on the Viewpoint Server. Usually, /opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client/client-cert.pem.
SSL Certificate Key	The location of the SSL certificate key on the Viewpoint Server. Usually, /opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client/client-key.pem.

Field	Description
CA Bundle File	The location of the CA bundle file on the Viewpoint Server. Usually, <code>/opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client/ca-cert.pem</code> .
Server Root Path	The root URL path where File Manager Service publishes its API (usually it is simply <code>/</code>).
Accessible Roots	<p>The root folders that users can access from the File Manager page. This can be used to limit users' access to certain directories, without giving them access to the <code>/</code> folder on the remote file system (RFS). Separate root folders with a colon (for example, <code>/home:/usr/share/groups</code>).</p> <p>For example, if you define <code>/home</code> and <code>/usr/share/groups</code> as accessible roots, although users will be able to see a tree similar to the following, the users will not be able to see (access) anything inside <code>/usr</code> other than "share" and anything inside "share" other than "groups".</p> <pre> - /home/ - user1/ - user2/ - youruser/ - /usr/ - share/ - groups/ </pre>
Maximum Upload Size (bytes)	Total amount of data that can be uploaded in a single file. A value of <code>'-1'</code> means unlimited.

3. Click **TEST** to confirm the settings are correct.
4. Click **SAVE** to submit your settings.

Verify Base Roles are Present

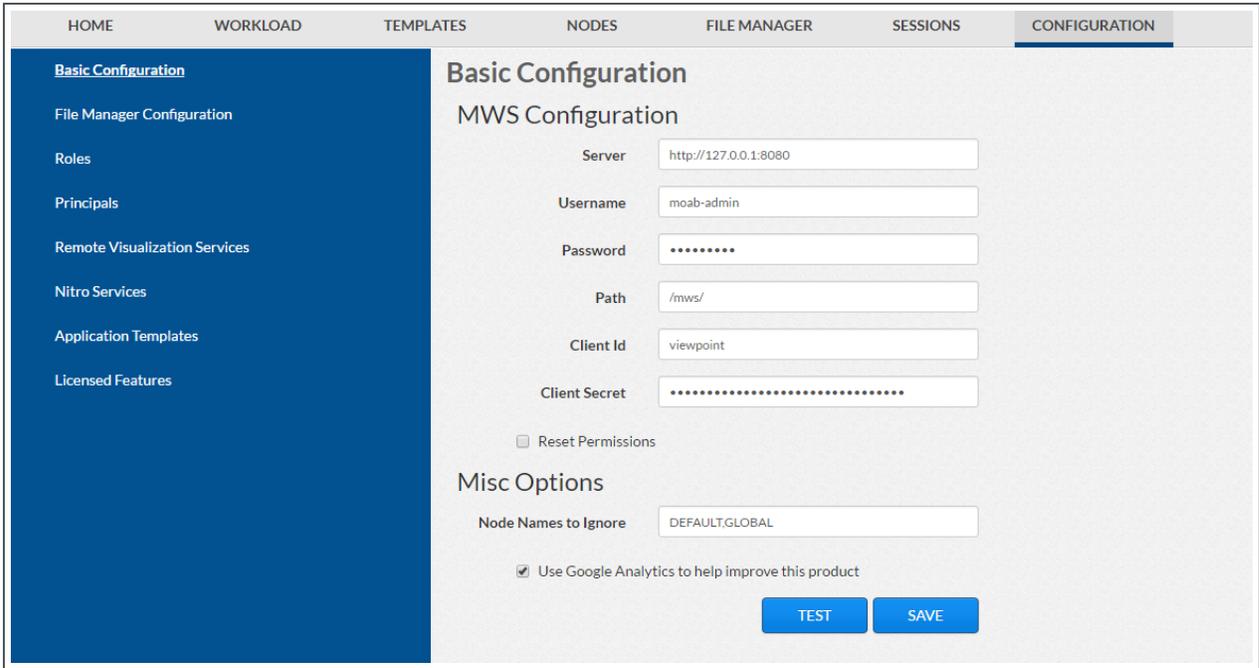
Viewpoint comes configured with six default (bases) roles. See [Differences](#) in version 9.1 of the *Moab HPC Suite Release Notes* for more information.

As part of the Viewpoint installation, you will need to verify that all six base roles are present.

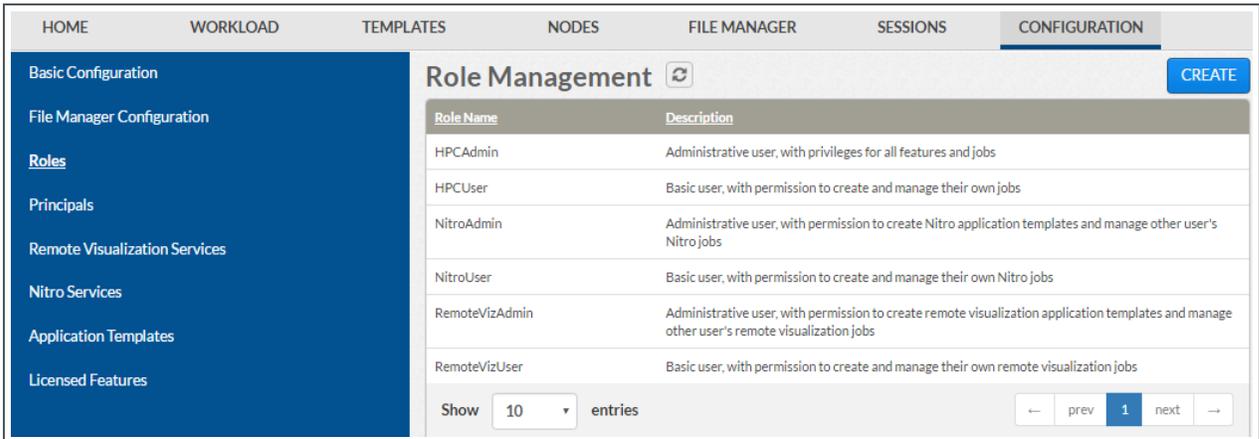
Do the following:

1. Assuming that you are still logged in as the Viewpoint administrator, do the following:

- a. Sign out.
 - b. Log in as the MWS administrative user (moab-admin, by default).
2. Click **Configuration** from the menu. The Basic Configuration page displays with additional options in the left pane. For example:



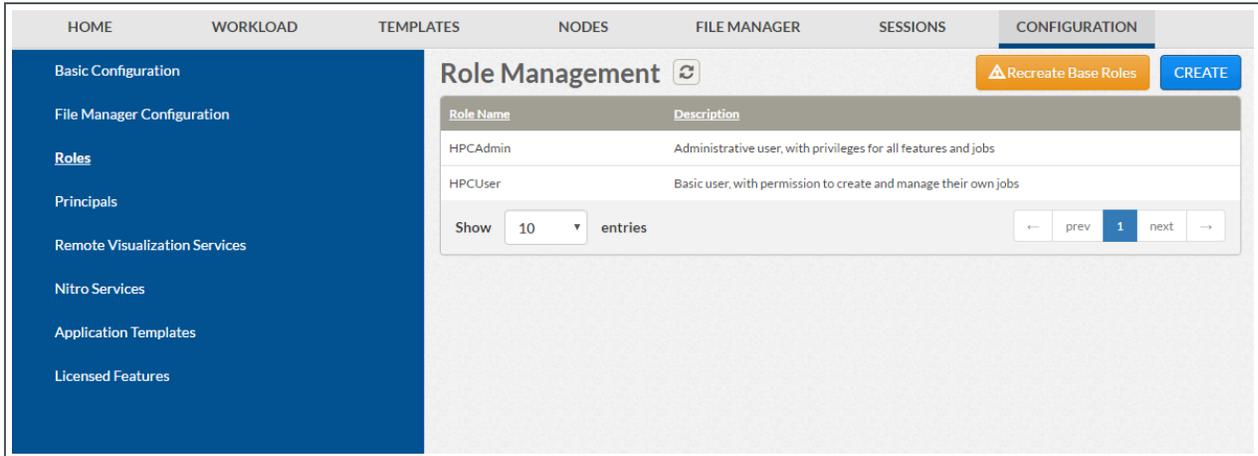
3. Click **Roles** from the left pane. The Role Management page displays.



4. If all the roles *are* there, continue with the procedure in [Grant Users Access to Viewpoint on page 168](#).

However, if the NitroAdmin, NitroUser, RemoteVizAdmin, and/or RemoteVizUser role is not present, you will need to recreate (restore) the base roles.

5. If you need to recreate the base roles, the **Recreate Base Roles** button displays on the Role Management page. For example:



- Click **Recreate Base Roles**. Viewpoint will restore the roles.

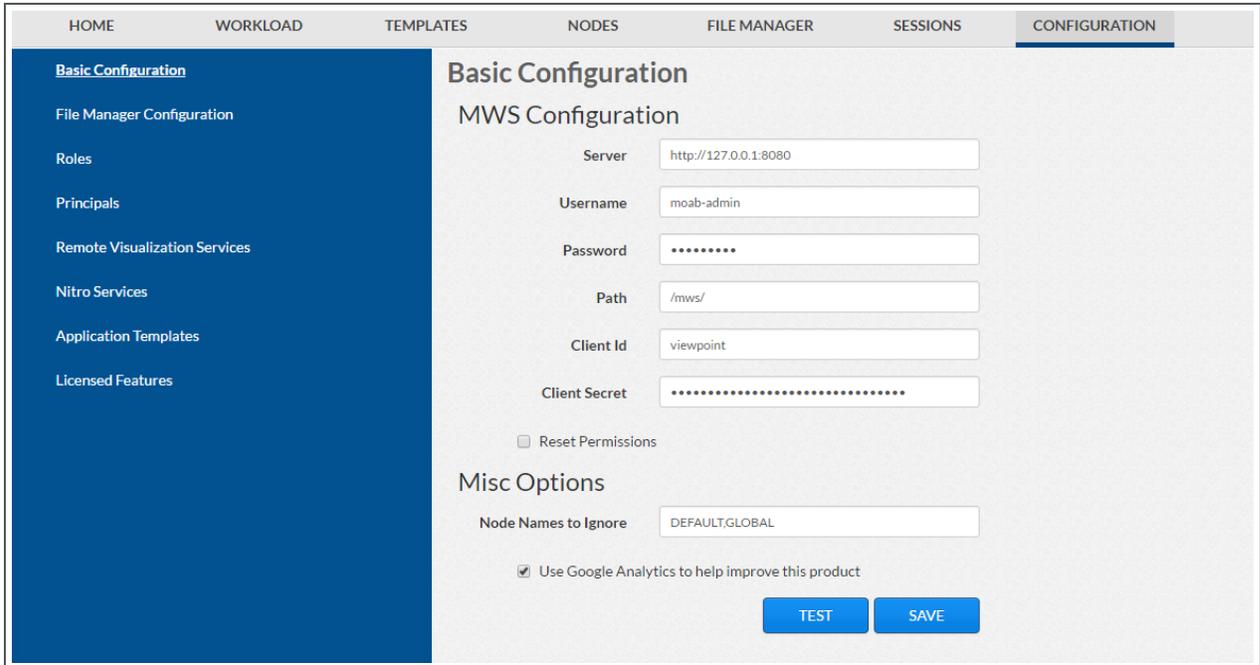
i You can also modify the default roles and create new roles as needed. See [About Roles](#) in the *Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide* for more information.

Grant Users Access to Viewpoint

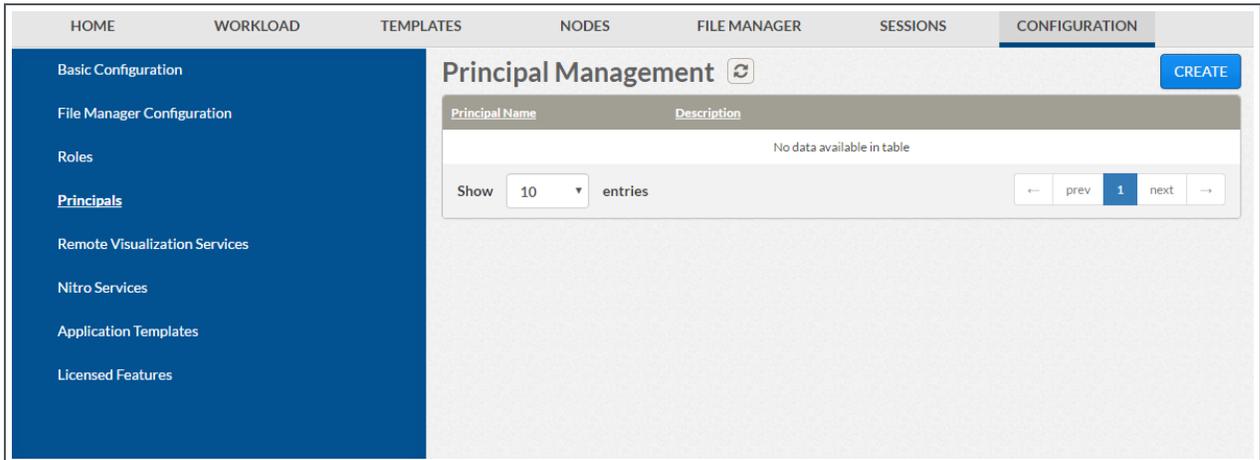
For a user to be able to access Viewpoint, he or she must be a member of a principal.

Do the following:

1. While still logged in as the MWS administrative user, click **Configuration** from the menu. The Basic Configuration page displays with additional options in the left pane. For example:



2. Click **Principals** from the left pane. The Principal Management page displays. For example:



3. Click the Create button (upper right). The Create Principal page displays. For example:

4. Create one or more principals. See [Creating or Editing Principals](#) in the *Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide* for instructions on setting up principals.

Related Topics

[Chapter 3 RPM installation Method on page 113](#)

Installing RLM Server

Access to a Reprise License Manager (RLM) server is required when using Moab's Elastic Computing Feature, Viewpoint's Remote Visualization Feature, or Nitro.

As the RLM Server can run multiple licenses, it is recommended that you install *one* RLM Server for your configuration. If your company already uses an RLM Server, you do not need to install a new one for Adaptive Computing products. However, Adaptive Computing *strongly* recommends that your RLM Server is version 12.1BL2 and the Adaptive Computing products may use a different port than the default RLM Server port (5053).



If your system configuration requires more than one RLM Server, additional configuration may be needed. See [Using Multiple RLM Servers on page 200](#) for more information.

This topic contains instructions on how to install an RLM Server.

In this topic:

- [Open Necessary Ports on page 171](#)
- [Install the RLM Server on page 171](#)

- [Change the Default Passwords on page 172](#)

Open Necessary Ports

i These instructions assume you are using the default ports. If your configuration will use other ports, then substitute your port numbers when opening the ports.

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
RLM Server Host	5053	RLM Server Port	Always
RLM Server Host	5054	RLM Web Interface Port	Always
RLM Server Host	57889	Remote Visualization Port	If Remote Visualization is part of your configuration
RLM Server Host	5135	ISV adaptiveco Port (for the Adaptive license-enabled products)	For Moab Workload Manager <i>and</i> if Nitro is part of your configuration.

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install the RLM Server

On the host on where the RLM Server will reside, do the following:

1. If you are installing RLM Server on its own host *or* on a host that does not have another RPM installation, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for RPM Installs on page 116](#) for more information.
2. If your configuration uses firewalls, you *must also* open the necessary ports before installing the RLM Server. See [Open Necessary Ports on page 171](#).
3. Install the RPM.

```
[root]# zypper install ac-rlm
```

Change the Default Passwords

The RLM Web interface includes two usernames (admin and user) by default. These usernames have the default password "changeme!".

 If you do not change this password, RLM, and Remote Visualization, will not be secure. For tips on choosing a good password, see <https://www.us-cert.gov/ncas/tips/ST04-002>.

Do the following for both the user and the admin usernames:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your RLM instance. (http://<RLM_host>:5054; where <RLM_host> is the IP address or name of the RLM Server Host).

 If you have problems connecting using the web browser, on the RLM server check /opt/rlm/rlm.dll for error information.

2. Log in.
3. Select **Change Password** and change the password according to your password security process.

 The password for "user" will be needed as part of the Remote Visualization installation.

Installing Remote Visualization

This topic contains instructions on how to install Remote Visualization, including licensing and configuration information.

 Remote Visualization uses the FastX product. The Remote Visualization installation includes installing the Remote Visualization Server (gateway server) and Remote Visualization on the Torque MOM Hosts (session servers).

 Remote Visualization Server (gateway server) and the Remote Visualization Session Servers, must be configured in order for Remote Visualization to work.

In this topic:

- [Open Necessary Ports on page 173](#)
- [Obtain and Install the Remote Visualization License on page 173](#)
- [Configure the RLM Plugin on page 174](#)

- [Configure Moab to use Moab Web Services as a Resource Manager on page 176](#)
- [Install Remote Visualization on page 177](#)
- [Configure the Gateway Server on page 179](#)
- [Configure a Session Server on page 182](#)
- [Copy the Session Server Configuration to the Remaining Session Servers on page 185](#)
- [\(Optional\) Install Graphical Packages on Each Torque MOM Host on page 185](#)
- [Configure Moab for Remote Visualization on page 186](#)
- [Configure Viewpoint for Remote Visualization on page 186](#)
- [Grant Users Remote Visualization Permissions in Viewpoint on page 187](#)

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Remote Visualization Server Host (also known as the Gateway Server)	3443	FastX Web Server Port	Always
Remote Visualization Session Server Host (Torque MOM Host)	Add ports as required, e.g. TCP: 3443, 6000-6005, 16001, 35091 UDP: 117	Session Server Ports	Ports 16001 and 35091 are <i>only</i> needed when using gnome

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Obtain and Install the Remote Visualization License

Remote Visualization uses the RLM to validate the amount of open and available sessions.



These instructions assume you already have access to an RLM Server. See [Installing RLM Server on page 170](#) for instructions on how to set up a new RLM Server.

Do the following:

1. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com and request an activation key. Adaptive Computing will send you the activation key in a return email.
2. Once you have your activation key, do the following on the RLM Server:

- a. Install the license activation script and dependencies.

```
[root]# zypper install perl-Crypt-SSLeay StarNetFastX2
```

- b. Run the license activation script.

```
/usr/lib/fastx2/install/activate
```

- c. When prompted:

- Enter the activation key.
- Enter how many seats (sessions) you want for this license.

When the license has generated you will see something similar to the following on the last line:

```
License activated and saved in /usr/lib/fastx2/rlm/FastX2-<date>.lic
```

- d. Move the license file to the /opt/rlm directory.

```
mv /usr/lib/fastx2/rlm/FastX2-<date>.lic /opt/rlm
```

i This license file references the default RLM Server port (5053). If the RLM Server in your configuration uses a different port, you will need to modify the license file to reflect the actual port.

- e. If you did *not* install an RLM Server using the file available from Adaptive Computing (for example, because your system configuration already uses one), do the following:
 - i. Download the 'starnet.set' file from the [Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center](https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/) (https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/).
 - ii. Copy the 'starnet.set' file into the same directory where the Remote Visualization license resides (/opt/rlm).
- f. Restart RLM.

```
[root]# systemctl restart rlm.service
```

Configure the RLM Plugin

Moab can schedule available remote visualization sessions by querying the RLM server for the number of active and total available sessions.

i In order for Moab to schedule remote visualization sessions, Moab also needs to be configured to use Moab Web Services as a resource manager. See [Configuring Moab Workload Manager](#) in the *Moab Web Services Reference Guide* for more information.

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your MWS instance (`http://<server>:8080/mws/`) and then log in as the MWS administrative user (moab-admin, by default).
2. Select **Plugins** and then from the drop-down select **Plugins** to display the list of MWS plugins (displays Plugin List page).
3. Click **Add Plugin** (displays Create Plugin page).
4. Select **RLM** from the Plugin Type drop-down.
5. Click **Continue** (displays the already built information for this plugin on the Create Plugin page).
6. In the Configuration field, select **Resource** from the drop-down and then click **Add Entry** (adds the Resource key to the table). The following is an example of what your Create Plugin page should look like.



Create Plugin

Plugin Type **RLM (Open Documentation)**

ID *

Precedence

Poll Interval *

Auto Start

Configuration

Key	Value
* URL	<input type="text" value="http://server:5054"/>
* Username	<input type="text" value="user"/>
* Password	<input type="text" value="*****"/>
* ISV	<input type="text" value="starnet"/>
* Product	<input type="text" value="fastx2"/>
Resource	<input type="text" value="remote_visualization"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/>

7. Enter the key values. The following table describes the required information.

Key	Value Description
URL	URL for the RLM Server web interface in the form: <code><protocol>://<rlm_server_host>:<rlm_web_interface_port></code> . For example: <code>http://server:5054</code>
Username	The username in the RLM Web interface; typically user.
Password	Password used by the user listed in the Username key. This is the password you set when you install the RLM. See Change the Default Passwords .
ISV	Independent software vender for Remote Visualization. This value must be starnet.
Product	Name of the licensed product for Remote Visualization. This value must be fastx2.
Resource	Name of the resource to report to Moab Workload Manager. This value must be remote_visualization.

8. When finished, click **Save** to save your changes and close this page; otherwise click **Cancel** to reset all the changes.

i The state should be "Started". If the state says "Errored", click Edit, modify the values as needed, click Update. Then from the Plugin Monitoring page, locate the RLM plugin and click the play icon.

9. Log out of your MWS instance and close the web browser.

Configure Moab to use Moab Web Services as a Resource Manager

In order for Moab to schedule remote visualization sessions, Moab also needs to be configured to use Moab Web Services as a resource manager.

On the Moab Server Host, do the following:

1. Add the following lines to `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg`:

```
RMCFG [mws]                TYPE=MWS
RMCFG [mws]                BASEURL=http://localhost:8080/mws
```

The BASEURL must match the configured URL of MWS.

2. Add the following line to `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg`:

```
CLIENTCFG[RM:mws] USERNAME=moab-admin PASSWORD=changeme!
```

i **USERNAME** and **PASSWORD** must match the values of `auth.defaultUser.username` and `auth.defaultUser.password`, respectively, found in the MWS configuration file. The MWS RM contacts MWS directly using the base URL, username, and password configured.

3. Restart Moab.

```
[root]# systemctl restart moab.service
```

Install Remote Visualization

Remote Visualization needs to be installed on the gateway server and on *all* the session servers (Torque MOM Hosts).

i You *must* complete all the tasks earlier in this topic before installing Remote Visualization.

Do the following:

1. Make sure that your DNS server is configured for reverse lookups. Without reverse DNS, Session Servers will fail to register with your Gateway Server. As a result, authentication requests to the Gateway Server will fail because the Gateway Server will not be able to connect to any Session Servers.
2. Prepare the hosts for RPM installation. If you will be installing Remote Visualization on a host that does not have another RPM installation, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for RPM Installs on page 116](#) for more information.
3. On the Remote Visualization Gateway Server Host and each Session Server Host, do the following:
 - a. Install FastX and all its dependencies.

```
[root]# zypper --non-interactive install perl-PerlMagick perl-Crypt-SSLeay perl-X11-Protocol StarNetFastX2 lsb-release
```

- b. Create or use an unprivileged account to login into fastx with admin privileges. This is the `<fastxadminuser>`.

i The following example uses the `ace` user and password. You can use an existing user, as long as that user can ssh into this host with a username/password pair.

```
[root]# useradd ace
[root]# passwd ace
```

c. Add the node.js repository and refresh zypper.

```
[root]# zypper addrepo
http://download.opensuse.org/repositories/devel:languages:nodejs/SLE_
12/devel:languages:nodejs.repo
[root]# zypper refresh
```

d. Run the install.sh script on the Remote Visualization Gateway Server *and* on all of the Session Servers (Torque MOM Hosts).

Answer the questions raised by the install.sh script. For example:

```
[root]# /usr/lib/fastx2/install.sh
Do you have a license server on your network? [y/N] y
Enter the name (or IP address) of your license server: localhost
License file /usr/lib/fastx2/rlm/localhost.lic has been created.
Install/update the FastX web server? [Y/n] y
Creating a self-signed certificate... done.
A self-signed certificate has been created for this web server.
It will allow secure connections, but is vulnerable to a
man-in-the-middle attack. Because of this, connections will generate
warnings from the browser. These warnings (and the vulnerability) can be
eliminated later by installing a certificate from a certificate authority.
Setup initial admin user? [Y/n] y
The admin must be an existing Linux user, but not root.
The admin will be able to see and terminate any user's session,
add additional admins, and configure the server.
Enter admin account: ace
Starting FastX web service...
Starting fastx (via systemctl): [ OK ]
FastX Server listening on port 3000
FastX HTTPS Server listening on port 3443
done.
```

4. Viewpoint supports either password-based authentication *or* key-based authentication for Remote Visualization.

- For password-based authentication, do the following on the Remote Visualization Gateway Server *and* on each Session Server:

a. Set the following parameters in `/etc/ssh/sshd_config`:

```
PasswordAuthentication yes
ChallengeResponseAuthentication no
```

b. Restart the sshd service.

```
[root]# systemctl restart sshd.service
```

- For key-based authentication, do the following:

a. On the Remote Visualization Gateway Server, log in as the FastX admin user and generate a ssh key. Accept the default.

 A passphrase is not supported by Viewpoint. Leave this field empty.

```
[<fastxadminuser>@<hostname> ~]$ ssh-keygen -t rsa
Generating public/private rsa key pair.
Enter file in which to save the key (/home/<fastxadminuser>/.ssh/id_rsa):
Created directory '/home/<fastxadminuser>/.ssh'.
Enter passphrase (empty for no passphrase):
Enter same passphrase again:
Your identification has been saved in /home/<fastxadminuser>/.ssh/id_rsa.
Your public key has been saved in /home/<fastxadminuser>/.ssh/id_rsa.pub.
The key fingerprint is:
...
```

- b. Copy the generated id_rsa private key to a location where Viewpoint has access.
- c. Set the generated id_rsa public key as an authorized key for the Gateway Server.

```
[root]# cat ~<fastxadminuser>/.ssh/id_rsa.pub >>
~<fastxadminuser>/.ssh/authorized_keys ; chown <fastxadminuser>.
~<fastxadminuser>/.ssh/ -R
```

- d. Copy the id_rsa public key to all the Session Servers and set it as an authorized key.

i For documentation clarity, these instructions use node00 through node09 as the names of the Session Servers; with node00 designated as the initial Session Server.

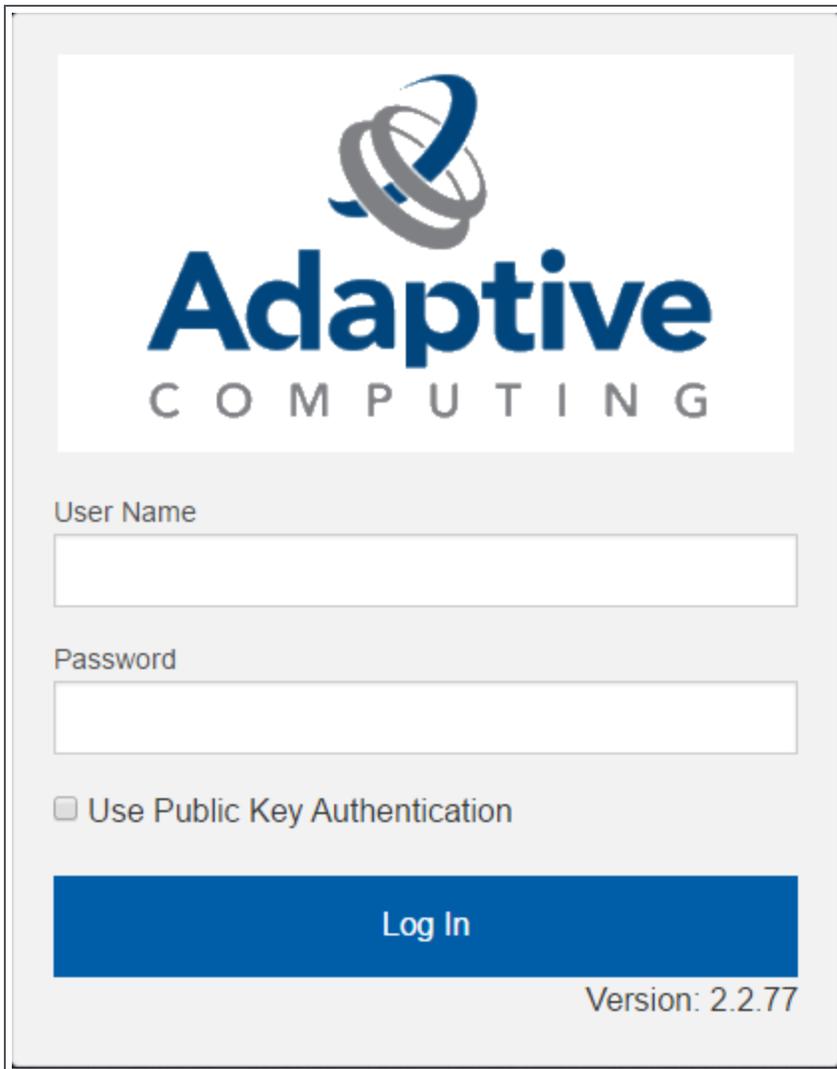
```
[root]# for i in {00..09} ; do scp ~<fastxadminuser>/.ssh/id_rsa.pub
node$i:<fastxadminuser home>:id_rsa.pub ; done
[root]# for i in {00..09} ; do ssh node$i "cat id_rsa.pub >> <fastxadminuser
home>/.ssh/authorized_keys ; rm -f id_rsa.pub ; chown<fastxadminuser>.
<fastxadminuser home>/.ssh/ -R" ; done
```

Configure the Gateway Server

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your *secure* Remote Visualization Gateway Server instance. (**https://<gateway_host>:3443**; where <gateway_host> is the IP address or name of the Gateway Server Host).

The Log In page displays. For example:



Adaptive
COMPUTING

User Name

Password

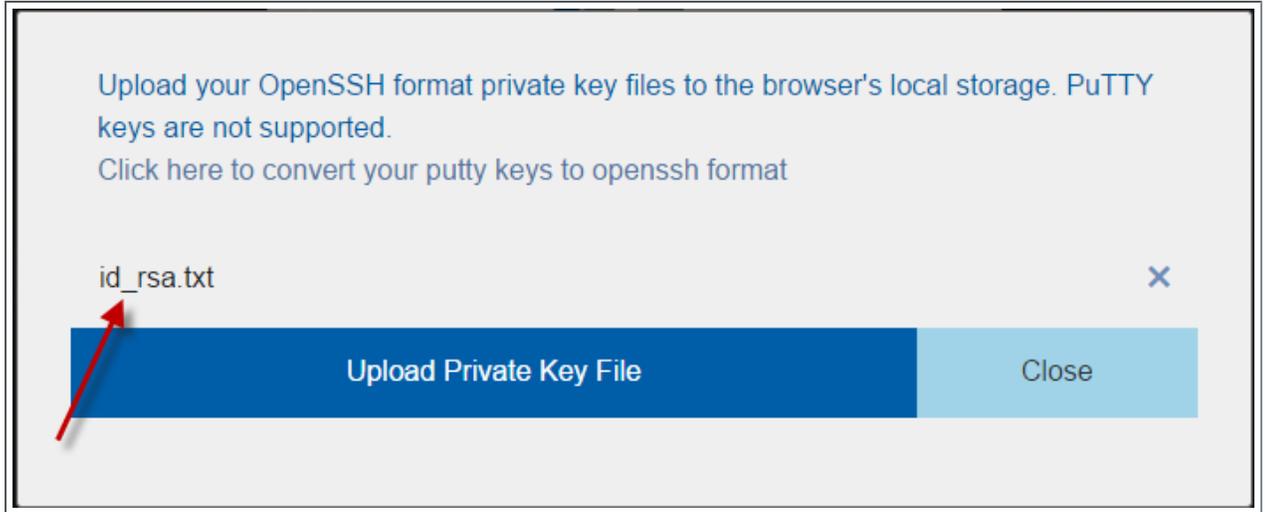
Use Public Key Authentication

Log In

Version: 2.2.77

2. Log in as the FastX admin user. Do *one* of the following:
 - If your authentication method is password-based, do the following:
 - a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
 - b. Enter the password (default is "ace").
 - c. Make sure the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox is cleared.
 - d. Click **Log In**.
 - If your authentication method is key-based, do the following:
 - a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
 - b. Select the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox.

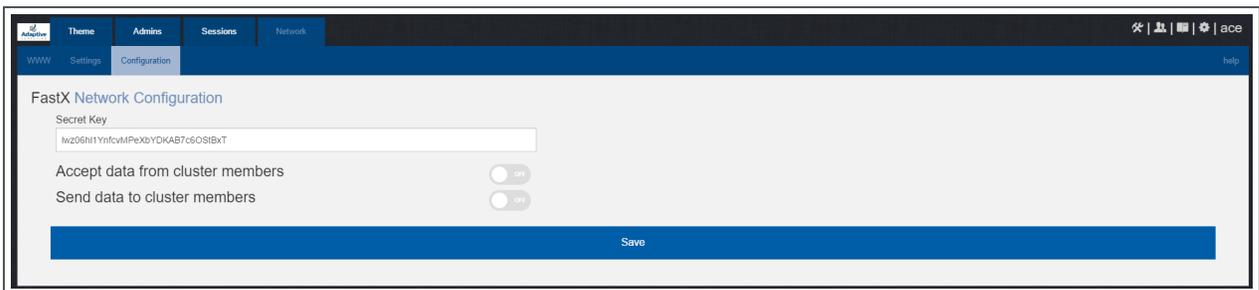
- c. A prompt will display asking for you to load your private key file.
 - i. Click **Upload Private Key File** and navigate to your stored key file.
When your key file has uploaded it will be displayed in the prompt.
For example:



- ii. Click **Close**. The prompt closes.
 - d. Click **Log In**.
- 3. Click the icon for Admin\System Configuration. The icon is circled in the example to assist in finding its location.



- 4. Select the Network tab. If it is not already selected, select the Configuration sub-tab to display the FastX Network Configuration page.

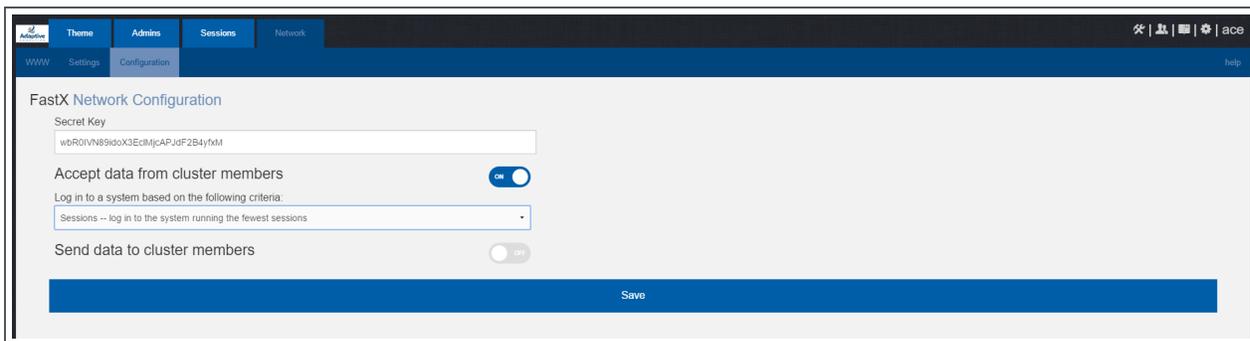


- 5. Do the following:
 - a. In the Secret Key field is a FastX-generated key. Record this secret key (e.g. copy to your clipboard) because you will need it when configuring

the Session Servers later in this topic. This key is different from the key file used to log in as the administrative user. You can also change the generated Secret Key if needed.

- b. Enable the connection to accept data from cluster member.
- c. In the box to specify the log in method, select "Sessions - log in to the system running the fewest sessions".
- d. Disable the Gateway Server from sending data to cluster members.

The following image is an example of the completed FastX Network Configuration page for the Gateway Server.



- 6. Click **Save** to submit your changes.

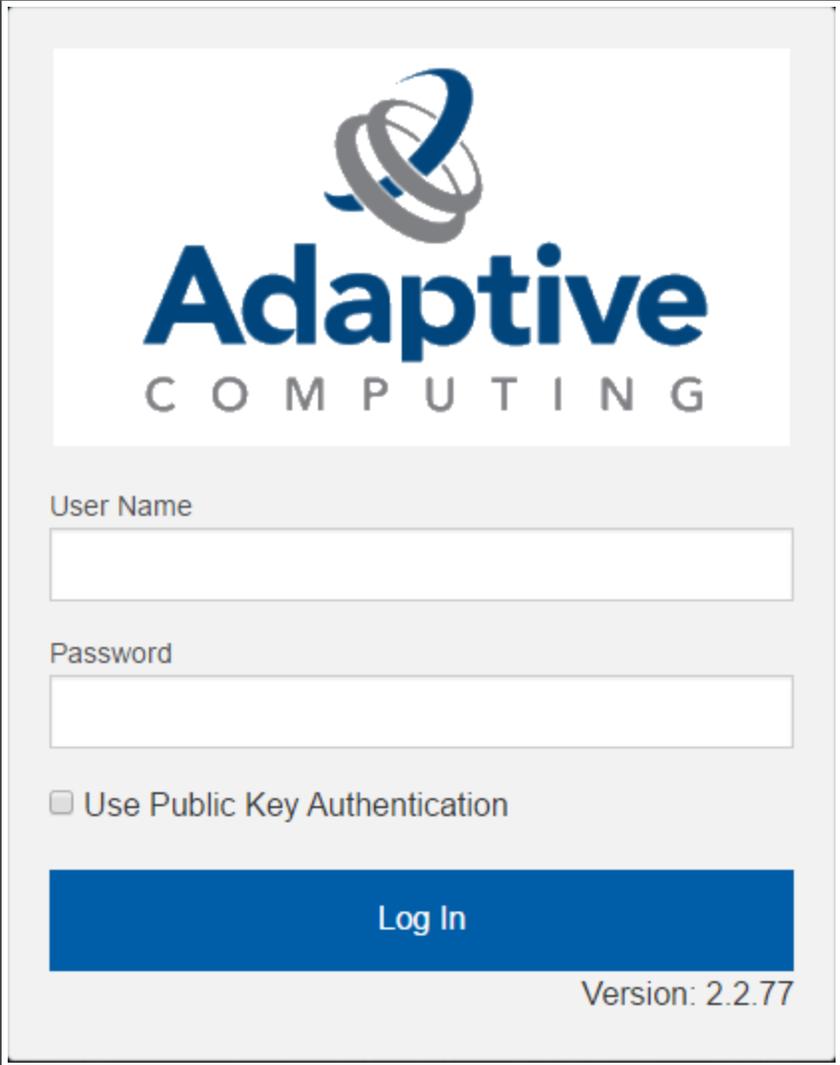
Configure a Session Server

This section provides instructions on how to configure *one* Session Server (referred to as the initial Session Server). The configuration will then be copied to the additional Session Servers in your environment in a later procedure.

Do the following:

- 1. Using a web browser, navigate to your *secure* Remote Visualization Session Server instance. (**https://<session-host>:3443**; where <session_host> is the IP address or name of the *initial* Remote Visualization Session Server Host).

The Log In page displays. For example:



Adaptive
COMPUTING

User Name

Password

Use Public Key Authentication

Log In

Version: 2.2.77

2. Log in as the FastX admin user. Do *one* of the following:
 - If your authentication method is password-based, do the following:
 - a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
 - b. Enter the password (default is "ace").
 - c. Make sure the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox is cleared.
 - d. Click **Log In**.

- If your authentication method is key-based, do the following:
 - a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
 - b. Select the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox. Upload the public key used when you configured the Gateway Server earlier in this topic.
 - c. Click **Log In**.

i When you first log in, you will get a message that you have no session running. That is expected.

3. Select the icon for Admin\System Configuration. The icon is circled in the example to assist in finding its location.



4. Select the Network tab. If it is not already selected, select the Configuration sub-tab to display the FastX Network Configuration page.



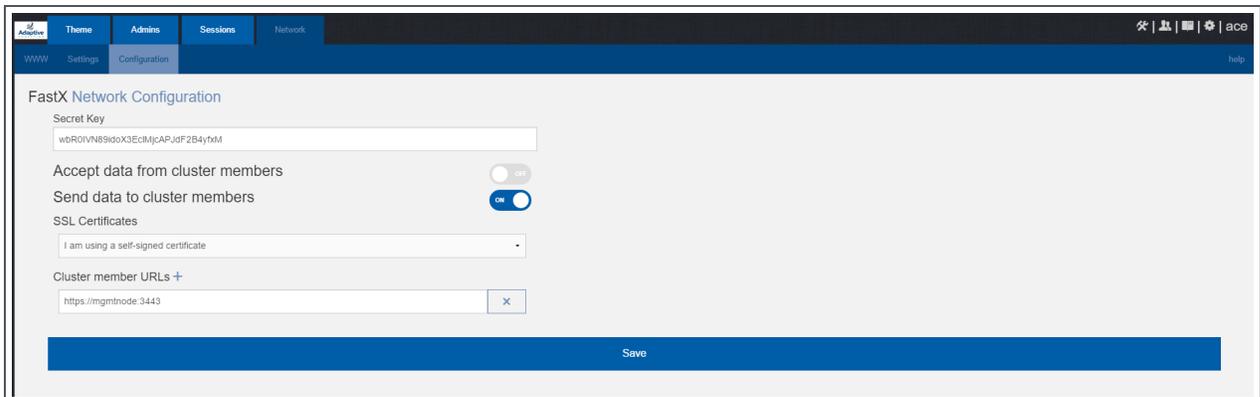
5. Do the following:
 - a. In the Secret Key field, enter the name of the secret key provided when configuring the Gateway Server earlier in this topic.

i You will not be able to login to the portal on the Gateway Server until you have completed the configuration of at least one Session Server. If you did not save it earlier, the secret key can be found in the `/usr/lib/fastx2/config/network.json` on the Gateway Server.

- b. Disable the connection to accept data from cluster members.
- c. Enable the Gateway Server to send data to cluster members.
- d. In the box to specify whether to SSL certificates, select "I am using a self-signed certificate".

- e. In the Cluster member URLs box, to the following:
 - i. Click the + icon.
 - ii. In the box that displays, enter the IP address or name and the port number of the Gateway Server you just configured (for example: "https://mgmtnode:3443").

The following image is an example of the completed FastX Network Configuration page.



6. Click **Save** to submit your changes.

Copy the Session Server Configuration to the Remaining Session Servers

After you configured the initial Session Server, the settings are saved in the `network.json` file.

i For documentation clarity, these instructions use `node00` through `node09` as the names of the Session Servers; with `node00` designated as the initial Session Server.

On the *initial* Session Server Host, copy the `network.json` file to the *remaining* Session Server Hosts in your environment, and restart the FastX service.

```
[root]# for i in {01..09} ; do scp /usr/lib/fastx2/config/network.json
root@node$i:/usr/lib/fastx2/config/network.json ; done
[root]# for i in {01..09} ; do ssh node$i "chown fastx. /usr/lib/fastx2/config/. -R" ;
done
[root]# for i in {01..09} ; do ssh node$i "systemctl restart fastx.service" ; done
```

(Optional) Install Graphical Packages on Each Torque MOM Host

A few graphical packages are available to let you easily submit remote visualization jobs from Viewpoint (install a desktop environment).

One each Torque MOM Host, do the following:

```
[root]# zypper install gnome-desktop
[root]# zypper install -t pattern gnome-basic x11
```

Configure Moab for Remote Visualization

On the Moab Server Host, verify the `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg` file contains the following uncommented parameter:

```
JOBCFG[remote_visualization] FLAGS=usemoabjobid SELECT=TRUE
```

i This parameter configuration specifies that Moab will reference remote visualization jobs by their internal Moab job id. However, the job's output and error files will still be generated by your resource manager (for example, Torque). This means that, even though your job will get assigned a Moab job id, your job's output and error file names will reference the resource manager's job id (for example, job.oX).

If you need the job's output files to match the same job id as your Moab job, append the following parameters to your `moab.cfg`:

```
RMCFG[pbs] SYNCJOBID=TRUE FLAGS=ProxyJobSubmission
RMCFG[internal] JOBIDFORMAT=integer
```

Be advised that these appended parameters are *not* recommended for all systems; especially if your configuration includes customizations. If your system is not working as expected, contact Adaptive Computing support for assistance.

If you have made changes to the `moab.cfg` file, make sure you restart Moab.

```
[root]# systemctl restart moab.service
```

Configure Viewpoint for Remote Visualization

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance (`http://<server>:8081`) and then log in as the MWS administrative user (`moab-admin`, by default).
2. Click **Configuration** from the menu and then click **Remote Visualization Services** from the left pane.

The following is an example of the Remote Visualization Configuration page.

The screenshot shows the 'Remote Visualization Configuration' page. On the left is a navigation menu with options: Basic Configuration, File Manager Configuration, Roles, Principals, Remote Visualization Services (highlighted), Nitro Services, Application Templates, and Licensed Features. The main content area contains the following configuration fields:

- Gateway Server:
- Trust Self Signed:
- Username:
- Authentication Method:
- Password:

At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'TEST' and 'SAVE'.

3. Enter the hostname (or IP address) and port number for the FastX gateway server in the Gateway Server field (do not use localhost if you intend to submit remote viz jobs from other hosts). For example, `https://<server>:3443`.
4. If your Remote Visualization configuration was set up using self-signed certificates, confirm the Trust Self Signed check box is selected.
5. Enter the FastX admin user you specified when you installed the Remote Visualization Server in the Username field. For example, `ace`.
6. If your configuration will authenticate using the *password-based* method, do the following:
 - a. Select Password Based Authentication from the Authentication Method box.
 - b. Enter the FastX admin user's password in the Password field.

 The `/etc/ssh/sshd_config` file on each Session server must be configured to enable password authentication. See [Install Remote Visualization on page 177](#) earlier in this topic for more information.

7. If your configuration will authenticate using the *key-based* method, do the following:
 - a. Select Key Based Authentication from the Authentication Method box.
 - b. Click **UPLOAD KEY** and navigate to the copy of the generated `.ssh/id_rsa` file.
8. Click **TEST** to confirm your settings are correct.
9. Click **SAVE** to submit your settings.

Grant Users Remote Visualization Permissions in Viewpoint

Viewpoint comes packed with base (default) roles for Remote Visualization jobs. Any user who will be working with Remote Visualization, must have the

appropriate role added to the Viewpoint user principal.

These are the Viewpoint Roles for Remote Visualization:

- RemoteVizAdmin – Administrative user, with permission to create remote visualization application templates and manage other user's remote visualization jobs.
- RemoteVizUser – Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own remote visualization jobs.

See [Creating or Editing Principals](#) in the *Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide* for instructions on setting up principals.

Installing Nitro

This topic contains instructions on how to install Nitro.

Nitro

- needs to be available to all of the nodes that will be used as part of the Nitro job.
- can be installed either to each node individually *or* to a shared file system that each node can access.
- can be installed to integrate with a scheduler, such as Moab, or without (Nitro standalone). The instructions are the same.

In this topic:

- [Obtain a Nitro License on page 188](#)
- [Open Necessary Ports on page 190](#)
- [Install Nitro on page 191](#)
- [Verify Network Communication on page 192](#)

Obtain a Nitro License

The Nitro license file is installed on an RLM Server.



These instructions assume you already have access to an RLM Server. See [Installing RLM Server on page 170](#) for instructions on how to set up a new RLM Server.

Do the following:

1. On the RLM server, obtain the hostid and hostname.

- hostid

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid
```

You should see output similar to the following.

```
rlmhostid v12.1
Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.

Hostid of this machine: 00259096f004
```

- hostname

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid host
```

You should see output similar to the following.

```
rlmhostid v12.1
Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.

Hostid of this machine: host=<your-host-name>
```

2. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for a license and include the hostid and hostname you just obtained.
3. Adaptive Computing will generate the license and send you the Nitro license file (typically, nitro.lic) file in a return email.
4. On the RLM server, do the following:
 - a. Download and install the license file.

```
[root]# cd /opt/rlm
[root]# chown rlm:rlm nitro.lic
```

- b. If the RLM Server in your configuration uses a firewall, edit the license file to reference the ISV adaptiveco port for the Adaptive license-enabled products. This is the same port number you opened during the RLM Server installation. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the [Installing RLM Server on page 60](#) (manual installation method) or [1.1 Installing RLM Server](#) (RPM installation method) for more information.

```
[root]# vi /opt/rlm/nitro.lic

ISV adaptiveco port=5135
```

The license file already references the RLM Server port (5053 by default).

i If the RLM Server in your configuration uses different ports, you will need to modify the license file to reflect the actual ports. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the [Installing RLM Server on page 60](#) (manual installation method) or [1.1 Installing RLM Server](#) (RPM installation method) for more information.

- c. If you did *not* install an RLM Server using the file available from Adaptive Computing (for example, because your system configuration already uses one), do the following:
 - i. Download the 'adaptiveco.set' file from the [Adaptive Computing Nitro Download Center](#) (<https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/nitro/>).
 - ii. Copy the 'adaptiveco.set' file into the same directory where the Nitro license resides (/opt/rlm).
- d. Perform a reread to update the RLM Server with your license.

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmreread
```

Open Necessary Ports

Nitro uses several ports for communication between the workers and the coordinator.

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

i The listed ports is for configurations that have only one coordinator. If multiple coordinators are run on a single compute host, then sets of ports (range of 4) must be opened for the number of expected simultaneous coordinators.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)	47000	Coordinator/Worker communication	Always
Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)	47001	Coordinator PUB/SUB channel - publishes status information	Always

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)	47002	Reserved for future functionality	
Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)	47003	API communication channel	Always

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install Nitro

i You *must* complete the tasks to obtain a Nitro license before installing Nitro. See [Obtain a Nitro License on page 188](#).

If your configuration uses firewalls, you *must also* open the necessary ports before installing Nitro. See [Open Necessary Ports on page 190](#).

On the host on where Nitro will reside, do the following:

1. If you are installing Nitro on its own host *or* on a host that does not have another RPM installation, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for RPM Installs on page 116](#) for more information.

2. Install the RPM.

```
[root]# zypper install nitro
```

3. Copy the license file you generated earlier in this topic to each compute node (coordinator). On each compute node, *or* on the shared file system, do the following:

```
[root]# cp nitro.lic /opt/nitro/bin/
```

4. Copy the provided scripts and the nitrosub command from the `/opt/nitro/scripts` directory.

i This is a "copy" file operation and not a "move" operation. This allows you to customize your version and always have the factory version available for consultation and/or comparison.

- a. Copy the `launch_nitro.sh` and `launch_worker.sh` scripts for your resource manager to the `bin` directory. Each resource manager has a subdirectory

with the scripts directory that contains the scripts. This example uses Torque as the resource manager.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_nitro.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_worker.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
```

- b. Copy the nitrosub command to the bin directory.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitrosub /opt/nitro/bin/
```

- c. Copy the `nitro_job.sh` and the `worker_job.sh` scripts to the etc directory.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitro_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/worker_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
```

5. Now that you have copied the scripts and the nitrosub command, edit the copies for your site's administrative policies.

- `bin/nitrosub` command (applicable only if using a shared file system). At a *minimum*, do the following:
 - a. Uncomment the "`_resource_manager`" line for your resource manager.
 - b. Uncomment the "`resource_type`" line for your licensing model's allocation (nodes or cores).
 - c. If your system will be using dynamic jobs, set the "`_dynamic_size`" value to the number of resources to allocate to a dynamic job.

See [nitrosub Command](#) in the *Nitro Administrator Guide* for more information.

- `bin/launch_nitro.sh` and `bin/launch_worker.sh` scripts. See [Launch Scripts](#) in the *Nitro Administrator Guide* for more information.

6. If your system configuration allows multiple coordinators on the same node, additional configuration may be needed. See [Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node on page 201](#) for more information.
7. If you are *not* using a shared file system, copy the Nitro installation directory to *all* hosts.

```
[root]# scp -r /opt/nitro root@host002:/opt
```

i If you are not using a shared file system, you may not be able to use the nitrosub client command.

Verify Network Communication

Verify that the nodes that will be running Nitro are able to communicate with the Nitro ports *and* that the nodes are able to communicate with one another.

Related Topics

- [1.1 Nitro Integration](#)

Installing Nitro Web Services

This topic contains instructions on how to install Nitro Web Services.

Do the following in the order presented:

1. [Open Necessary Ports](#)
2. [Install MongoDB](#)
3. [Install and Configure Nitro Web Services](#)
4. [Configure Viewpoint for Nitro Web Services](#)
5. [Publish Nitro Events to Nitro Web Services](#)

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Nitro Web Services Host	9443	Tornado Web Port	Always
Nitro Web Services Host	47100	ZMQ Port	Always
Nitro Web Services Database Host	27017	Nitro Web Services MongoDB Server Port	If you will be installing the Nitro Web Services Database on a different host from Nitro Web Services

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install MongoDB

On the Nitro Web Services MongoDB Database Host, do the following:

1. Install MongoDB.

```
[root]# zypper -n install mongodb-org
```

2. Enable and start MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl enable mongod.service
[root]# systemctl start mongod.service
```

3. Add the required MongoDB users.

i The passwords used below (`secret1` and `secret5`) are examples. Choose your own passwords for these users.

```
[root]# mongo
> use admin
> db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})

> use nitro-db
> db.createUser({"user": "nitro_user", "pwd": "secret5", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})

> exit
```

i Because the `admin_user` has read and write rights to the `admin` database, it also has read and write rights to all other databases. See [Control Access to MongoDB Instances with Authentication](http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/control-access-to-mongodb-with-authentication) (at <http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/control-access-to-mongodb-with-authentication>) for more information.

4. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.

- The configuration file for MongoDB is `/etc/mongod.conf`. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options> for information.
- Adaptive Computing recommends that you set `security.authorization` to `enabled`. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#security-options> for more information.

i By default, `/etc/mongod.conf` sets `net.bindIp` to `127.0.0.1`. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options> for more information.

```
# Sample /etc/mongod.conf file
net:
  port: 27017
  # bindIp: 127.0.0.1
processManagement:
  fork: true
  pidFilePath: /var/run/mongodb/mongod.pid
security:
  authorization: enabled
storage:
  dbPath: /var/lib/mongo
  journal:
    enabled: true
systemLog:
  destination: file
  logAppend: true
  path: /var/log/mongodb/mongod.log
```

5. Restart MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl restart mongod.service
```

Install and Configure Nitro Web Services

i You *must* complete the tasks earlier in this topic before installing Nitro Web Services.

On the host where Nitro Web Services will reside, do the following:

1. If you are installing Nitro Web Services on its own host *or* on a host that does not have another RPM installation, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for RPM Installs on page 116](#) for more information.
2. Install the Nitro Web Services RPM.

```
[root]# zypper --non-interactive install nitro-web-services
```

3. Understand and edit the configuration files.

This includes clarifying what each configuration file is for and what to expect the first time the NWS service is started vs. each subsequent start.

i The `nitro_user` with `dbOwner` permissions was set up earlier in the procedure (see Install MongoDB).

When you first start `nitro-web-services`, the `nitro-db` Mongo database (including its collections and indexes) is created. The `nitro-db` 'user' collection is also populated with the default Nitro Web Services API users/passwords. Several of the options defined in the configuration files influence this process.



Names and passwords are created *only* if they do not yet exist. Changing a password in the configuration file after initial startup will not update the password.

5. The installation provides two configuration files:

- `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg`

This is the Nitro Web Services web application configuration file.

- Before initial startup, set the `db_password` to be the `nitro_user` password. It is also recommended that you change all other default passwords before starting Nitro Web Services. If you do not change the passwords at this point, it will be more difficult to change them later.
- By default, NWS uses an auto-generated self-signed SSL certificate to encrypt the link between the web server and the browser clients. The auto-generated self-signed SSL certificate is created at service start up; not during the installation process.

However, you can use your own `certfile`, `keyfile`, and `ca_certs` files if you wish.



If you choose to use your own `ssl_certfile` and `ssl_keyfile`, `ssl_create_self_signed_cert=true` is ignored.

- By default, NWS does *not* encrypt network traffic with MongoDB. You set the `db_ssl_*` properties if you choose to enable TLS/SSL when installing MongoDB earlier in this topic.
- `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg`

This is the Nitro ZMQ Job Status Adapter configuration file.

- The Nitro ZMQ Job Status Adapter listens to job status updates on the ZMQ bus and publishes them to MongoDB using the Nitro Web Services REST API.
- The username and password must be set to a Nitro Web Services API user with write permissions. At minimum, set the password for `nitro-writeonly-user` to the password defined in `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg` and make sure the SSL options are set correctly based on SSL settings in `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg`.

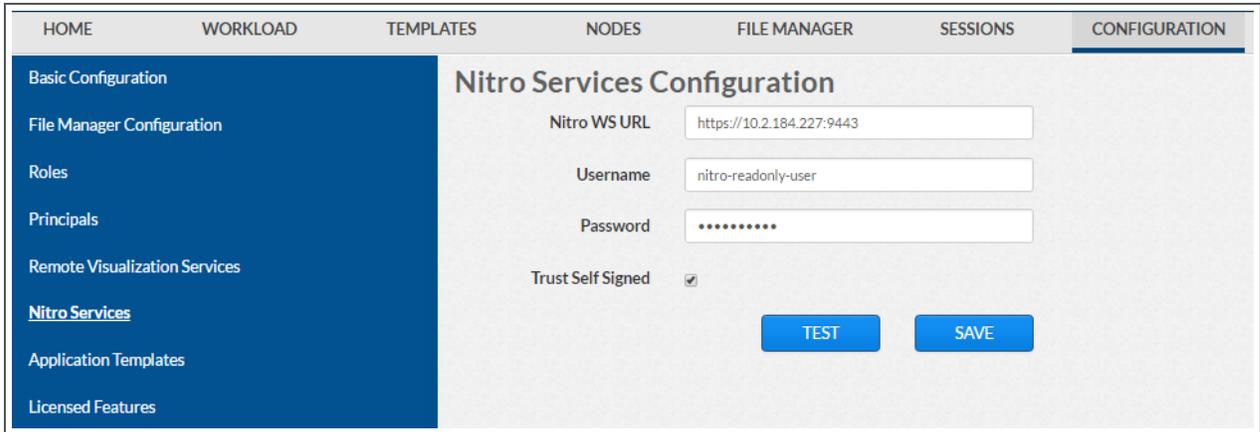
4. If you did not need to install the Nitro Web Services MongoDB database earlier in this topic, verify that the `mongodb_hostlist` in `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg` is set correctly (`localhost:27017` is the default).
5. Start the services and configure Nitro Web Services to start automatically at system boot.

```
[root]# systemctl enable nitro-web-services.service
[root]# systemctl enable nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter.service
[root]# systemctl start nitro-web-services.service
[root]# systemctl start nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter.service
```

Configure Viewpoint for Nitro Web Services

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance (`http://<server>:8081`) and then log in as the MWS administrative user (`moab-admin`, by default).
2. Click **Configuration** from the menu and then click **Nitro Services** from the left pane. The following is an example of the Nitro Services Configuration page.



3. Enter the configuration information. The following table describes the required information.

Field	Description
Nitro WS URL	Hostname (or IP address) and port number for the host on which you installed Nitro Web Services. For example, <code>https://<hostname>:9443</code>
Username	Name of the user. This typically <code>nitro-readonly-user</code> .
Password	The user's password.
Trust Self Signed	Indicates whether Nitro Web Services was set up using self-signed certificates.

4. Click **TEST** to confirm the settings are correct. This confirms whether Nitro Web Services is up and receiving connections.

5. Click **SAVE** to submit your settings.
6. (Recommended) Use curl to test Nitro Web Services connectivity.

```
[root]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-admin", "password":
"ChangeMe2!"}' \
https://<hostname>:9443/auth
```

You should get something similar to the following in the response:

```
{
  "status": 200,
  "data": {
    "nitro-key": "3e0fb95e9a0e44ae91daef4deb500dcc67a3714880e851d781512a49",
    "user": {
      "username": "nitro-admin",
      "last_updated": "2016-02-26 23:34:55.604000",
      "name": "Nitro Admin",
      "created": "2016-02-26 23:34:55.604000",
      "auth": {
        "job": [
          "read",
          "write",
          "delete"
        ],
        "user": [
          "read",
          "write",
          "delete"
        ]
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Grant Users Nitro Permissions in Viewpoint

Viewpoint comes packed with base (default) roles for Nitro jobs. Any user who will be working with Nitro Web Services, must have the appropriate role added to the Viewpoint user principal.

These are the Viewpoint roles for Nitro:

- NitroAdmin – Administrative user, with permission to create Nitro application templates and manage other user's Nitro jobs.
- NitroUser – Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own Nitro jobs.

See [Creating or Editing Principals](#) in the *Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide* for instructions on setting up principals.

Publish Nitro Events to Nitro Web Services

You need to configure the Nitro coordinators to send job status updates to the Nitro Web Services's ZMQ Job Status Adapter. The ZMQ Job Status Adapter is

responsible for reading job status updates off of the ZMQ bus and persisting them to Mongo. Nitro Web Services can then be used to access Nitro job status.

Each Nitro job has a Nitro Coordinator. Nitro Coordinators can be configured to publish job status updates to ZMQ by setting the "nws-connector-address" configuration option in Nitro's `nitro.cfg` file. Each compute node allocated/scheduled to a Nitro Job can play the role of a Nitro coordinator. Therefore, you must update the "nws-connector-address" in each compute node's `nitro.cfg` file.

i Configuring `nws-connector-address` is simplified if each node is sharing nitro's configuration over a shared filesystem. If you are not using a shared filesystem, update the nitro configuration on each compute node.

Do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, on the Nitro Web Services Host, locate the `msg_port` number in the `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg` file. This is the port number you need to specify for the `nws-connector-address`.
2. On *each* Nitro compute note (Torque MOM Host), specify the `nws-connector-address` in the `/opt/nitro/etc/nitro.cfg` file .

```
...
# Viewpoint connection allows Nitro to communicate job status information
# to viewpoint. This option indicates name and port of the remote server
# in the form: <host>:<port>
nws-connector-address <nitro-web-services-hostname>:47100
...
```

Related Topics

- [1.1 Nitro Integration](#)

Disabling the Adaptive Repository after Installs

After you have completed the installation of your Moab HPC Suite components, it is recommended that you disable the adaptive repository so that subsequent general system software updates do not inadvertently upgrade your Moab HPC Suite components.

On *each* host where you have enabled the adaptive repository, do the following:

```
[root]# zypper modifyrepo --disable adaptive
```

Additional Configuration

In this section:

- [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#)
- [Configuring SSL in Tomcat on page 200](#)
- [Using Multiple RLM Servers on page 200](#)
- [Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node on page 201](#) (if Nitro is part of your configuration)
- [Trusting Servers in Java on page 202](#)

Opening Ports in a Firewall

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the products in your installation.

This topic provides an example and general instructions for how to open ports in your firewall. The actual port numbers for the various products will be provided in the installation instructions for that product.

SUSE 12-based systems use SuSEfirewall2 as the default firewall software. If you use different firewall software, refer to your firewall documentation for opening ports in your firewall.

The following is an example of adding port 1234 when using SuSEfirewall2.

```
[root]# vi /etc/sysconfig/SuSEfirewall2
FW_SERVICES_EXT_TCP="1234"
[root]# service SuSEfirewall2 restart
```

Configuring SSL in Tomcat

To configure SSL in Tomcat, please refer to the Apache Tomcat [documentation](http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-7.0-doc/ssl-howto.html) (<http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-7.0-doc/ssl-howto.html>).

Using Multiple RLM Servers

As the RLM Server can run multiple licenses, it is recommended that you install *one* RLM Server for your configuration.

However, if your configuration requires more than one RLM Server, you will *need* to configure the Adaptive Computing products to connect to a specific RLM Server. If not configured to connect to a specific RLM Server, the Adaptive

Computing product will scan the network and connect to the first RLM Server it finds listening to request the license. If the first RLM Server does *not* have the product's license, the RLM connection will fail.

If you are using multiple RLM Servers, do the following to configure the an Adaptive Computing product to connect to a specific RLM Server:

1. Modify the RLM Server not to accept the network search connections.
 - Edit the init script in `/opt/rlm/` to add `-noudp`.

```
start() {
su -l $rlmuser -s /bin/bash -c "$rlmdir/rlm -l -dlog $debuglog -noudp &"
}
```

2. Enable the Adaptive Computing product to connect to a specific RLM.

On the host where the Adaptive Computing product resides, do the following:

- a. Create a new text file and name it with the `.lic` extension (typically, `remote.lic`) and save it in the same location as the other Adaptive Computing licenses. Be careful not to override an existing license.
- b. Edit the new `remote.lic` file to point to the specific RLM Server hostname and port. Port 5053 is the default. If you use a different port number for the RLM Server, specify that port number in the `remote.lic` file.

```
HOST <hostname> ANY 5053
```

Repeat as needed for each Adaptive Computing product that you want to connect to a specific RLM Server.

Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node

Nitro provides the ability to run multiple coordinators on the same node.

i Running multiple coordinators on the same node is not available if your system configuration uses a policy to limit nodes to a single job (i.e., `NODEACCESSPOLICY=SINGLEJOB` on Moab).

If your system is configured to allow multiple coordinators on the node:

- It is recommended that you instruct your users to submit Nitro jobs using the `nitrosub` command. See [nitrosub Command](#) for more information.
- If you prefer that your users do *not* use the `nitrosub` command, and instead you prefer that they submit the Nitro jobs directly to your scheduler/resource manager, then you will need to add the `--port-file` option to the `bin/launch_nitro.sh` and `bin/launch_worker.sh` scripts to ensure that all coordinators will be able to run.

```
NITRO_OPTIONS="--port-file --job-id ${NITROJOBID} ${NITRO_OPTIONS}"
```

Add the `--port-file` option **before** the `--job-id` information.

Trusting Servers in Java

In this topic:

[Prerequisites on page 202](#)

[Retrieve the Server's X.509 Public Certificate on page 202](#)

[Add the Server's Certificate to Java's Keystore on page 202](#)

Prerequisites

Some of these instructions refer to `JAVA_HOME`, which must point to the same directory that Tomcat uses. To set `JAVA_HOME`, do this:

```
[root]# source /etc/tomcat/tomcat.conf
```

Your system administrator might have defined Tomcat's `JAVA_HOME` in a different file.

Retrieve the Server's X.509 Public Certificate

To retrieve the server's certificate, use the following command:

```
[root]# $JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -printcert -rfc -sslserver <servername>:<port> >
/tmp/public.cert.pem
```

Replace `<servername>` with the server's host name and `<port>` with the secure port number. The default port for https is 443. The default port for ldaps is 636. If successful, `/tmp/public.cert.pem` contains the server's public certificate. Otherwise, `/tmp/public.cert.pem` contains an error message. This message is typical: `keytool error: java.lang.Exception: No certificate from the SSL server.` This message suggests that the server name or port is incorrect. Consult your IT department to determine the correct server name and port.

Add the Server's Certificate to Java's Keystore

Java stores trusted certificates in a database known as the keystore. Because each new version of Java has its own keystore, you need to add the server certificate to the Java keystore (using the steps below) every time you install a new version of Java.

Java's keystore is located at `$JAVA_HOME/lib/security/cacerts`. If Tomcat's `JAVA_HOME` points to a JDK, then the keystore is located at `$JAVA_`

HOME/jre/lib/security/cacerts. To add the server certificate to the keystore, run the following command:

```
[root]# $JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -import -trustcacerts -file /tmp/public.cert.pem -alias  
<servername> -keystore $JAVA_HOME/lib/security/cacerts
```

You will be prompted for the keystore password, which is "changeit" by default.

 Your system administrator might have changed this password.

After you've entered the keystore password, you'll see the description of the server's certificate. At the end of the description it prompts you to trust the certificate.

```
Trust this certificate? [no]:
```

Type `yes` and press **Enter** to add the certificate to the keystore.

RPM Upgrades

This section provides instructions and other information when upgrading your Moab HPC Suite components for SUSE 12-based systems using the RPM upgrade method.

In this section:

- [Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 204](#)
- [Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x \(RPM\) on page 210](#) (if upgrading your Moab HPC Suite products from a version prior to 9.1.0)
- [Upgrading Torque Resource Manager \(RPM\) on page 212](#)
- [Upgrading Moab Workload Manager \(RPM\) on page 215](#)
- [Upgrading Moab Accounting Manager \(RPM\) on page 218](#)
- [Upgrading Moab Web Services \(RPM\) on page 221](#)
- [Upgrading Moab Insight \(RPM\) on page 226](#)
- [Upgrading Moab Viewpoint \(RPM\) on page 228](#)
- [Upgrading RLM Server \(RPM\) on page 235](#)
- [Upgrading Remote Visualization \(RPM\) on page 235](#)
- [1.1 Upgrading Your Nitro Integration \(RPM\)](#)
- [Migrating the MAM Database from MySQL to PostgreSQL on page 248](#)
- [Disabling the Adaptive Repository after Upgrades on page 247](#)

Preparing for RPM Upgrades

Depending on the RPM upgrade method (typical or offline) you choose, you will need to prepare your system for the RPM upgrades.

- If you are using the *typical* RPM upgrade method, continue with the topic: [Preparing the Host – Typical Method on page 205](#).
- If you are using the *offline* RPM upgrade method, continue with the topics: [Creating the moab-offline Tarball on page 207](#) and [Preparing the Host – Offline Method on page 209](#).

Related Topics

- [RPM Installation and Upgrade Methods on page 114](#)

Preparing the Host – Typical Method

This topic contains instructions on how to download the Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle and enable the Adaptive Computing repository for all the hosts in your configuration.

The Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle contains all the RPMs for the Moab HPC Suite components and modules. However, not every component may be upgraded on the same host (for example, it is recommended that you upgrade the Torque Server on a different host from the Moab Server).

i Whether you are upgrading RPMs on one host or on several hosts, each host (physical machine) on which a server is installed (Torque Server Host, Moab Server Host, etc) *must* have the Adaptive Computing Package Repository enabled. If Remote Visualization is part of your configuration, the Adaptive Computing Package Repository must also be enabled on the Torque MOM Hosts (compute nodes); otherwise is not necessary to enable the Adaptive Computing repository on the Torque MOM Hosts or client hosts.

On each host (physical machine), do the following:

1. If your site uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:

```
export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
```

2. Add the SLES 12 DVD ISO image as a repository.

```
[root]# zypper addrepo --refresh iso:/?iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-Server-DVD-x86_64-
GM-DVD1.iso sles12sp1_dvd1
```

3. Download the SUSE Linux Enterprise 12 Software Development Kit e-Media Kit and add the ISO image as a repository.

```
[root]# zypper addrepo --refresh iso:/?iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-SDK-DVD-x86_64-GM-
DVD1.iso sles12sp1_sdk1
```

4. Download the latest Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle from the [Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center](https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/) (https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/).
5. Untar the RPM bundle.

```
[root]# tar xzf moab-hpc-suite-9.1.0-<OS>.tar.gz
```

i The variable marked <OS> indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

6. Change directories into the untarred directory.

i Consider reviewing the README file for additional details on using the RPM distribution tarball.

7. Install the suite repositories. The `-y` option installs with the default settings for the RPM suite.

i For a description of the options of the repository installer script, run:

```
[root]# ./install-rpm-repos.sh -h
```

```
[root]# ./install-rpm-repos.sh [<repository-directory>] [-y]
```

The [*<repository-directory>*] option is the directory where you want to copy the RPMs. If no argument is given, run "install-rpm-repos.sh -h" to view usage information and identify the default directory location. If the [*<repository-directory>*] already exists, RPMs will be added to the existing directory. No files are overwritten in [*<repository-directory>*].

A repository file is also created and points to the [*<repository-directory>*] location.

The repository files is created in `/etc/zypp/repos.d/`.

For ease in repository maintenance, the install script fails if Adaptive Computing RPMs are copied to different directories. If a non-default [*<repository-directory>*] is specified, please use the same directory for future updates.

The script installs the `createrepo` package and its dependencies. You must answer "y" to all the questions in order for the RPM install of the suite to work.

Additionally, the script installs the openSUSE Apache:Modules, devel:languages:python, devel:languages:perl, and server:database repositories.

8. Test the repository.

```
[root]# zypper search moab
```

If no error is given, the repository is correctly installed. The following is an example of the output after verifying the repository:

```

...
moab-accounting-manager.x86_64 : Moab Accounting Manager for Moab HPC Suite
moab-hpc-enterprise-suite.noarch : Moab HPC Suite virtual package
moab-insight.x86_64 : Moab Insight
moab-perl-RRDs.noarch : Moab RRDs
moab-tomcat-config.x86_64 : Tomcat Configuration for Web Services
moab-web-services.x86_64 : Moab Web Services
moab-workload-manager.x86_64 : Moab Workload Manager
moab-workload-manager-client.x86_64 : Moab Workload Manager Client
moab-workload-manager-common.x86_64 : Moab Workload Manager Common Files
moab-perl-data.noarch : Perl Configuration for perl packages by Adaptive Computing
moab-torque-client.x86_64 : Torque Client
moab-torque-common.x86_64 : Torque Common Files
moab-torque-devel.x86_64 : Torque Development Files
moab-torque-mom.x86_64 : Torque MOM agent
moab-torque-server.x86_64 : Torque Server
...

```

9. Continue with instructions to upgrade the Moab HPC Suite components. See [Installation and Upgrade Process on page 115](#) for more information.

Creating the moab-offline Tarball

 The Moab Offline Tarball is *only* created if you are using the RPM Installation – Offline Method. See [RPM Installation and Upgrade Methods on page 114](#) for more information.

This topic contains instructions on how to create a moab-offline tarball on a web-enabled host outside of your Moab HPC Suite environment. This is the tarball that is then copied (using either by scp, DVD, USB or similar) to each host within your Moab HPC Suite environment.

 The internet-enabled host *must* have the *exact* same OS as the hosts within your Moab HPC Suite environment. As the Moab HPC Suite can have several hosts, and each host may not use the same OS, you may need to repeat this procedure for each OS used.

These instructions assume the user is non-root, but has sudo rights.

On a web-enabled host, do the following:

1. If the host uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:

```

export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>

```

2. Download the Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle from the [Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center](#) (<https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/>).

3. Untar the RPM bundle.

```
[root]# tar xzf moab-hpc-suite-9.1.0-<OS>.tar.gz
```

i The variable marked <OS> indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

4. Change directories into the untarred directory.

i Consider reviewing the README file for additional details on using the RPM distribution tarball.

5. Install the suite repositories.

```
sudo ./install-rpm-repos.sh -y
```

i If the installation returns the following warning line:
Warning: RPMDB altered outside of yum.
This is normal and can safely be ignored.

The script installs the `createrepo` package and its dependencies. You must answer "y" to all the questions in order for the RPM install of the suite to work.

Additionally, the script installs the openSUSE Apache:Modules, devel:languages:python, devel:languages:perl, and server:database repositories.

6. Confirm you own /opt.

```
sudo chown <user>:<user> /opt
```

7. Create the moab-offline directory in which to store the RPMs.

```
mkdir /opt/moab-offline
```

8. Download the Moab HPC Suite RPMs into the moab-offline directory.

Do the following:

- a. Configure zypper to have access to the SLES 12 (service pack 1) DVD1 and SDK1 ISO repositories.

```
zypper addrepo --refresh iso:/?iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-SDK-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso sles12sp1_sdk1
zypper addrepo --refresh iso:/?iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-Server-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso sles12sp1_dvd1
```

- b. Use zypper to download all packagers and dependencies with the

`--download-only` option. The files will be downloaded into `/var/cache/zypp/packages`.

```
sudo zypper install --download-only moab-hpc-suite
```

- c. Copy the downloaded RPMs into the moab-offline directory.

```
find /var/cache/zypp/packages/ -type f|xargs -I '{}' cp '{}' /opt/moab-offline/
```

9. Download the Java RPM into the moab-offline directory.

i The Java version may vary depending on the Moab HPC Suite components in your configuration. See [Component Requirements on page 9](#) for more information.

```
cd /opt/moab-offline
wget <java_url>
```

10. Create a repository file for the moab-offline directory.

The `createrepo` package and its dependencies should have been installed when you ran `./install-rpm-repos.sh -y`.

```
echo "[moab-offline]
name=moab-offline
baseurl=file:///opt/moab-offline
failovermethod=priority
enabled=1
gpgcheck=0" > moab-offline.repo
```

11. Create the moab-offline tarball. The "h" option ensures the symlinked targets will be copied, instead of just the links.

```
tar hczvf moab-offline.tgz moab-offline
```

This tarball can now be copied (using `scp`, DVD, USB drive, or similar) to *each* host within your Moab HPC Suite environment.

Preparing the Host – Offline Method

The offline method is available for configurations where the hosts in your environment do not have internet access in order to download the Moab HPC Suite RPM dependencies.

This topic describes how to deploy the moab-offline tarball so that you can install various Moab HPC Suite components and their dependencies on all the hosts in your environment.

On *each* host (physical machine), do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, copy the moab-offline tarball to the host. For example, copy it from a CD, USB drive, or Shared network drive. See _

[Creating the moab-offline Tarball on page 119](#) for instructions on how to create the tarball.

- Place the moab-offline tarball in the /opt directory and enter that directory.

```
mv moab-offline.tgz /opt
cd /opt
```

- Untar the moab-offline directory.

```
tar xvzf moab-offline.tgz
```

- Copy the moab-offline.repo into place.

- Copy to zypp.repos.d.

```
cp moab-offline/moab-offline.repo /etc/zypp.repos.d/
```

- Update the cache.

```
zypper clean
```

- Continue with instructions to install or upgrade the Moab HPC Suite components. See [Installation and Upgrade Process on page 115](#) for more information.

Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x (RPM)

Moab HPC Suite 9.1.0 and after requires MongoDB 3.2.x.



In order to upgrade the MongoDB databases, you must stop all services *first*. These instructions assume that you have all the MongoDB databases on the same host (for example, the Database Host). If you have installed the MongoDB databases on *separate* hosts (for example, the Insight MongoDB on the Insight Server Host), you will have to go to *each* host to stop the services before you can upgrade any of the MongoDB databases.

Do the following:

- Stop *all* the services that use MongoDB. See the warning at the beginning of this topic.

```
[root]# systemctl stop nitro-web-services.service # If Nitro Web Services is part
of your configuration
[root]# systemctl stop tomcat.service # If MWS is part of your configuration
[root]# systemctl stop insight.service # If Insight is part of your configuration
[root]# systemctl stop moab.service
```

- Confirm that nothing is connected to MongoDB.

```
[root]# netstat -antp | egrep '(27017|28017).*ESTABLISHED'
```

3. Dump the database.

```
[root]# cd /root
[root]# mongodump -u admin_user -p secret1
[root]# cp -a dump dump.save
[root]# rm -rf dump/admin/system.users.* # Cannot restore users.
```

4. Install MongoDB 3.2.x.

```
[root]# systemctl stop mongod.service
[root]# systemctl disable mongod.service
[root]# rpm -e --nodeps $(rpm -qa 'mongo*')
[root]# rm -rf /tmp/mongo*.sock /var/run/mongo* /var/lib/mongo* /var/log/mongo*
[root]# zypper -n install mongod-org
[root]# systemctl enable mongod.service
[root]# systemctl start mongod.service
```

5. Restore the database.

```
[root]# cd /root
[root]# mongorestore
```

6. Create the users.

i The "admin_user" is required. All other users are required only for the products that are part of your system configuration. For example, if Nitro Web Services is not part of your confirmation, you do not need to add the "nitro_user".

```
[root]# mongo
use admin
db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})

use moab
db.createUser({"user": "moab_user", "pwd": "secret2", "roles":
["dbOwner"]})
db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})
db.createUser({"user": "insight_user", "pwd": "secret4", "roles":
["read"]})

use mws
db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})

use insight
db.createUser({"user": "insight_user", "pwd": "secret4", "roles":
["dbOwner"]})
db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})

use nitro-db
db.createUser({"user": "nitro_user", "pwd": "secret5", "roles":
["dbOwner"]})

exit
```

7. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.

- The configuration file for MongoDB is `/etc/mongod.conf`. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options> for information.
- Adaptive Computing recommends that you set `security.authorization` to `enabled`. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#security-options> for more information.

i By default, `/etc/mongod.conf` sets `net.bindIp` to `127.0.0.1`. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See <https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options> for more information.

```
# Sample /etc/mongod.conf file
net:
  port: 27017
  # bindIp: 127.0.0.1
processManagement:
  fork: true
  pidFilePath: /var/run/mongodb/mongod.pid
security:
  authorization: enabled
storage:
  dbPath: /var/lib/mongo
  journal:
    enabled: true
systemLog:
  destination: file
  logAppend: true
  path: /var/log/mongodb/mongod.log
```

8. Restart MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl restart mongod.service
```

9. Follow the instructions to upgrade your Moab HPC Suite components.

Upgrading Torque Resource Manager (RPM)

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Torque Resource Manager to the latest release version using the RPM upgrade method. It includes instructions for migrating your database schema to a new version if necessary.

i Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

Upgrade Steps

Do the following:

1. If you installed Torque Server on its own host *or* if Torque Server is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host.

Do the same as needed for each Torque MOM Host (compute node).

See [Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 204](#) for more information.

2. Stop all Torque Server, Torque MOM, and Torque Client Services. See [Stop Torque Services on page 213](#).
3. Upgrade Torque Server, Torque MOMs, and Torque Clients. See [Upgrade Torque Server, MOMs, and Clients on page 214](#).
4. Start all Torque Server, Torque MOM, and Torque Client Services. See [Start Torque Services on page 215](#).

Stop Torque Services

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, shut down the Torque server.

```
[root]# systemctl stop pbs_server.service
```

2. On *each* host where the Torque MOM Host resides (regardless of whether it resides on the Torque Server Host), shut down the Torque MOM service.

⚠ Confirm all jobs have completed before stopping `pbs_mom`. You can do this by typing `momctl -d3`. If there are no jobs running, you will see the message "NOTE: no local jobs detected" towards the bottom of the output. If jobs are still running and the MOM is shutdown, you will only be able to track when the job completes and you will not be able to get completion codes or statistics.

```
[root]# systemctl stop pbs_mom.service
```

3. On *each* host where the Torque Client Host resides (regardless of whether it resides on the Moab Server Host, the Torque Server Host, the Torque MOM

Hosts), shut down the `trqauthd` service.

```
[root]# systemctl stop trqauthd.service
```

Upgrade Torque Server, MOMs, and Clients

i You *must* complete all the previous upgrade steps in this topic before upgrading Torque Server, MOMs, and Clients. See the list of steps at the beginning of this topic.

Do the following:

1. Upgrade Torque Server.

On the Torque Server Host, install the upgrade.

```
[root]# zypper update hwloc* moab-torque*
```

2. Upgrade Torque MOMs.

i Repeat these instructions for each Torque MOM Host that does *not* reside on the Torque Server Host.

Do the following:

- a. On the Torque Server Host, locate the directory where the rpm distro tarball was unpacked and copy the `hwloc`, `moab-torque-common` and `moab-torque-mom` RPM files to the Torque MOM Hosts.

```
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/hwloc*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-common-*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-mom-*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-client-*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
```

- b. On *each* Torque MOM Host, use the uploaded RPMs to update the host.

```
[root]# zypper update hwloc* moab-torque-*
```

3. Upgrade Torque Clients.

i Repeat these instructions for any Torque Client Host that does *not* reside on the Torque Server Host *or* the Torque MOM Hosts (such as login nodes or when the Moab Server Host is different from the Torque Server Host).

- a. On the Torque Server Host, locate the directory where the rpm distro tarball was unpacked and copy the `hwloc`, `moab-torque-common` and `moab-torque-mom` RPM files to the Torque MOM Hosts.

```
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/hwloc*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-common-*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-mom-*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-client-*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
```

- b. On the Torque MOM Host, use the uploaded RPMs to update the host.

```
[root]# zypper update hwloc* moab-torque-*
```

Start Torque Services

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, start up the Torque server.

```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl start pbs_server.service
```

2. On each Torque MOM Host, start up the Torque MOM service.

```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl start pbs_mom.service
```

3. On each Torque Client Host (including the Moab Server Host, Torque Server Host and Torque MOM Hosts, if applicable), start up the trqauthd service.

```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl start trqauthd.service
```

Upgrading Moab Workload Manager (RPM)

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Workload Manager to the latest release version using the RPM upgrade method. It includes instructions for migrating your database schema to a new version if necessary.

i Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

Upgrade Steps

Do the following:

1. If you installed Moab Server on its own host *or* if Moab Server is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete

the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 204](#) for more information.

2. If you use ODBC, confirm the database schema compatibility. See [Migrating Your Database to Newer Versions of Moab](#) in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide* for more information.
3. Upgrade Moab Server. See [Upgrade Moab Server on page 216](#).

Upgrade Moab Server

i You *must* complete all the previous upgrade steps in this topic before upgrading Moab Server. See the list of steps at the beginning of this topic.

i The Moab RPM automatically creates a backup of all relevant files. These backups are stored in `/var/tmp/backup-<rpmName>-<timestamp>.tar.gz`.

If changes are detected between any existing configuration files and new configuration files, a version of the new configuration file will be saved under `<configurationFileLocation>/<fileName>.rpmnew`.

On the Moab Server Host, do the following:

1. Stop Moab.

```
[root]# systemctl stop moab.service
```

2. Install the upgrade.

```
[root]# zypper update moab-workload-manager*
```

3. Merge the configuration files.

i You will need to decide whether to start with the old configuration file and add newer configuration options (or vice versa). Typically it depends on the amount of customization you previously made in earlier versions. In instances where you have modified very little, you should consider using the newer configuration and merging site-specific settings from the old file into the new one. The following steps highlight important changes between the 7.2.x default configuration and the 9.1.0 default configuration. Also note that new configuration files may have auto-generated content for secret keys and default passwords—be careful to ensure that secret keys shared between components are configured correctly.

i The recommended layout for the `/opt/moab/etc/` directory appears as follows:

```
-rw-r--r--. 1 root moab 2323 Oct 25 23:33 config.moab.pl
-rw-r--r--. 1 root moab  989 Oct 25 23:33 config.sql.pl
-rw-r--r--. 1 root moab 1659 Oct 25 23:33 elastic.cfg
lrwxrwxrwx. 1 root root   26 Jun 22 16:29 moab.cfg ->
/opt/moab/etc/moab.hpc.cfg
drwxr-xr-x. 2 root moab 4096 Oct 25 23:33 moab.d
-rw-r--r--. 1 root moab 3859 Jul  6 17:14 moab.hpc.cfg
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root   513 Jun 22 17:27 moab.lic
-rw-----. 1 root moab  196 Jun 24 23:10 moab-private.cfg
drwxr-xr-x. 2 root moab 4096 Oct 27 23:17 power-management
```

- a. Merge the `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg` file. Make sure that unique items in `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg.rpmnew` are added to the existing `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg` file. Include the new MWS RM credentials if you configure MWS as a resource manager:

```
CLIENTCFG[RM:mws] USERNAME=moab-admin PASSWORD=changeme!
```

i The default MWS credentials in 7.2.x were `admin:adminpw`. For releases after 7.2.x, the default credentials were changed to `moab-admin:changeme!`. Use whatever credentials you have configured in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`.

- b. Merge customizations from `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg` and `/opt/moab/etc/moab.d/*` into `/opt/moab/etc/moab.hpc.cfg`.

i If you are upgrading from a version prior to 9.0, the Torque RPMs will have moved the Torque binaries from `/usr` to `/usr/local`. Make sure that your `RMCFG[] SUBMITCMD` parameter is set to the correct path for `qsub`.

```
[root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
RMCFG[pbs]          TYPE=PBS SUBMITCMD=/usr/local/bin/qsub
```

- Although there are several ways to configure and merge changes into the `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg` file, the following instructions outline the recommended best practices. *Deviations from these best practices may result in unexpected behavior or added difficulty in future upgrades.*
- It is best to use the new default configuration file (`/opt/moab/etc/moab.hpc.cfg`) and merge changes from previous files into that one. You will notice that content from the `/opt/moab/etc/moab.d/` directory has been merged into

`/opt/moab/etc/moab.hpc.cfg`. Ensure that custom configuration options in all files located in `/opt/moab/etc/moab.d/` directory get merged in to `/opt/moab/etc/moab.hpc.cfg`.

- You should avoid `#include` configurations.
- Although the upgrade should have created a backup of the `moab.cfg` file (in `/var/tmp/backup-<rpmName>-<timestamp>.tar.gz`), it is best to create your own backup until you can confirm the updated configuration behaves as expected.

```
[root]# cp /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg.bak
```

4. Start Moab.

```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl start moab.service
```

Upgrading Moab Accounting Manager (RPM)

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Accounting Manager to the latest release version using the RPM upgrade method. It includes instructions for migrating your database schema to a new version if necessary.

i Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

Upgrade Steps

Do the following:

1. If you installed MAM Server on its own host *or* if MAM Server is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host.

Do the same as needed for the MAM GUI Host and each MAM Client Host.

See [Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 204](#) for more information.

2. Upgrade MAM Server. See [Upgrade MAM Server on page 219](#).
3. Upgrade MAM GUI. See [Upgrade Remote MAM GUI on page 220](#).
4. Upgrade MAM Web Services. See [Upgrade Remote MAM Web Services on page 220](#).
5. Upgrade MAM Clients. See [Upgrade Remote MAM Clients on page 221](#).

Upgrade MAM Server

i You *must* complete all the previous upgrade steps in this topic before upgrading MAM Server. See the list of steps at the beginning of this topic.

On the MAM Server Host, do the following:

1. Stop MAM.

```
[root]# systemctl stop mam.service
```

2. Install the upgrade.

```
[root]# zypper update moab-accounting-manager
```

3. Compare your existing configuration files (`/opt/mam/etc/mam-*.conf`) with those distributed with the new release (`/opt/mam/etc/mam-*.conf.rpmnew`) and merge the differing lines into your configuration files.

4. Start the mam service.

```
[root]# systemctl start mam.service
```

5. If upgrading MAM from a version prior to 9.1, migrate the Moab Accounting Manager database from your current version to 9.1.

- a. Run one or more migration scripts. You must run every incremental migration script between the version you are currently using and the new version (9.1). The migration scripts are located in the `/usr/share/moab-accounting-manager/` directory. These scripts are designed to be rerunnable, so if you encounter a failure, resolve the failure and rerun the migration script. If you are unable to resolve the failure and complete the migration, contact Support.

i The migration scripts *must* be run as the mam user.

For example, if you are migrating from Moab Accounting Manager version 7.2, you must run six migration scripts: the first to migrate the database schema from 7.2 to 7.3, the second to migrate from 7.3 to 7.5, the third to migrate the database schema from 7.5 to 8.0, the fourth to migrate the database schema from 8.0 to 8.1, the fifth to migrate the database schema from 8.1 to 9.0, and the sixth to migrate the database schema from 9.0 to 9.1.

```
[root]# su - mam

[mam]$ /usr/share/moab-accounting-manager/migrate_7.2-7.3.pl
[mam]$ /usr/share/moab-accounting-manager/migrate_7.3-7.5.pl
[mam]$ /usr/share/moab-accounting-manager/migrate_7.5-8.0.pl
[mam]$ /usr/share/moab-accounting-manager/migrate_8.0-8.1.pl
[mam]$ /usr/share/moab-accounting-manager/migrate_8.1-9.0.pl
[mam]$ /usr/share/moab-accounting-manager/migrate_9.0-9.1.pl
```

b. Verify that the resulting database schema version is 9.1.

```
[mam]$ mam-shell System Query

Name                Version Description
-----
Moab Accounting Manager 9.1      Commercial Release
```

6. Verify that the executables have been upgraded to 9.1.0.

```
[mam]$ mam-server -v

Moab Accounting Manager version 9.1.0
```

7. If you are upgrading MAM from a version prior to 9.1.0, and you wish to use MAM Web Services, perform the following procedure (provided in the Install Moab Accounting Manager (RPM) topic):

- [Configure MAM Web Services on page 137](#)
- [Access MAM Web Services on page 139](#)

Upgrade Remote MAM GUI

If you are using the MAM GUI and the MAM GUI Host is different from the MAM Server Host, then do the following on the MAM GUI Host:

1. Install the upgrade.

```
[root]# zypper update moab-accounting-manager
```

2. Compare your current gui configuration file (/opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf) with the one distributed with the new release (/opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf.rpmnew) and merge the differing lines into your current configuration file.

Upgrade Remote MAM Web Services

If you are using MAM Web Services and the MAM Web Services Host is different from the MAM Server Host, then do the following on the MAM Web Services Host:

1. Install the upgrade.

```
[root]# zypper update moab-accounting-manager
```

2. Compare your current web services configuration file (`/opt/mam/etc/mam-ws.conf`) with the one distributed with the new release (`/opt/mam/etc/mam-ws.conf.rpmnew`) and merge the differing lines into your current configuration file.
3. Restart the HTTP server daemon.

```
[root]# systemctl restart apache2.service
```

Upgrade Remote MAM Clients

If you have any MAM Client Hosts that are different from the MAM Server Host or MAM GUI Hosts, then do the following on each MAM Client Host:

1. Install the upgrade.

```
[root]# zypper update moab-accounting-manager
```

2. Compare your current client configuration file (`/opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf`) with the one distributed with the new release (`/opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf.rpmnew`) and merge the differing lines into your current configuration file.

Upgrading Moab Web Services (RPM)

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Web Services to the latest release version using the RPM upgrade method.

i These instructions assume you are upgrading MWS from version 8.0 or later. If you are upgrading MWS from a version prior to 8.0, contact your Adaptive Computing account manager for more information.

i Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

Upgrade Steps

Do the following:

1. Confirm the Moab Server RPM upgrade has completed on the host on which MWS Server is also installed. See [Upgrading Moab Workload Manager \(RPM\) on page 215](#).

2. If you are upgrading Moab Web Services from a version *prior* to 9.1.0, confirm the MongoDB database is upgraded to 3.2.x. See [Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x \(RPM\) on page 210](#).
3. Upgrade to Java 8 (recommended). See [Upgrade to Java 8 on page 222](#)
4. Upgrade MWS Server. See [Upgrade MWS Server on page 222](#).

Upgrade to Java 8

i Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run MWS.

If you wish to upgrade to Java 8, refer to the [1.1.2.A Install Java](#) instructions.

Upgrade MWS Server

! You *must* complete all the previous upgrade steps in this topic before upgrading MWS server. See the list of steps at the beginning of this topic.

i The MWS RPM automatically creates a backup of all relevant files. These backups are stored in `/var/tmp/backup-<rpmName>-<timestamp>.tar.gz`.
If changes are detected between any existing configuration files and new configuration files, a version of the new configuration file will be saved under `<configurationFileLocation>/<fileName>.rpmnew`.

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

1. Stop Tomcat.

```
[root]# systemctl stop tomcat.service
```

2. Back up the MWS home directory.

```
[root]# cp -r /opt/mws /opt/mws-<version>-backup
```

Where <version> if the product version being backed up.

3. Install the upgrade.

```
[root]# zypper update moab-web-services*
```

4. Merge the changes in the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy.rpmnew` file into your existing `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file.

- a. Depending on your current MWS version, do the following as needed:
- If Insight is part of your configuration:

- **remove** the Insight PostgreSQL information (`dataSource_insight.username`, `dataSource_insight.password`, `dataSource_insight.url`); prior to version 9.1.

i Version 9.1 removed the Insight PostgreSQL database.

- add the health check information for the Insight Server (`insight.server`, `insight.command.port`, `insight.command.timeout.seconds`); prior to version 9.0.2.

i `insight.server` is the DNS name of the host on which the Insight Server is running.

- If Viewpoint is part of your configuration, register Viewpoint as client; prior to version 9.0, do the following:

Edit the `grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients` array in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` and specify a client id and a client secret. Leave the `authorizedGrantTypes` field unchanged.

i The following is a suggested script for generating the client secret:

```
dd if=/dev/urandom count=24 bs=1 2>/dev/null | base64
```

```
[root]# vi /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy
grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients = [
    [
        clientId: "viewpoint",
        clientSecret: "<ENTER-CLIENTSECRET-HERE>",
        authorizedGrantTypes: ["password"]
    ]
]
```

- b. Confirm the value for `moab.messageQueue.secretKey` matches the value located in `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg`; if you have not yet configured a secret key, see [Secure communication using secret keys](#).

Expand to see an example of the merged `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file for MWS 9.1.0.

```
// Any settings in this file may be overridden by any
// file in the mws.d directory.

// Change these to be whatever you like.
auth.defaultUser.username = "moab-admin"
auth.defaultUser.password = "changeme!"

// Moab Workload Manager configuration.
moab.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
moab.server = "localhost"
moab.port = 42559
moab.messageDigestAlgorithm = "SHA-1"

// MongoDB configuration.
// grails.mongo.username = "mws_user"
// grails.mongo.password = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"

// Insight configuration.
// insight.server = "localhost"
// insight.command.port = 5568
// insight.command.timeout.seconds = 5

// Message bus configuration.
moab.messageQueue.port = 5570
// moab.messageQueue.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
mws.messageQueue.address = "*"
mws.messageQueue.port = 5564

// Sample OAuth Configuration
grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients = [
    [
        clientId            : "viewpoint",
        clientSecret        : "<ENTER-CLIENTSECRET-HERE>",
        authorizedGrantTypes: ["password"]
    ]
]

// Sample LDAP Configurations

// Sample OpenLDAP Configuration
//ldap.server = "192.168.0.5"
//ldap.port = 389
//ldap.baseDNs = ["dc=acme,dc=com"]
//ldap.bindUser = "cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com"
//ldap.password = "*****"
//ldap.directory.type = "OpenLDAP Using InetOrgPerson Schema"

// Sample Active Directory Configuration
//ldap.server = "192.168.0.5"
//ldap.port = 389
//ldap.baseDNs = ["CN=Users,DC=acme,DC=com", "OU=Europe,DC=acme,DC=com"]
//ldap.bindUser = "cn=Administrator,cn=Users,DC=acme,DC=com"
//ldap.password = "*****"
//ldap.directory.type = "Microsoft Active Directory"

log4j = {
```

```

// Configure an appender for the events log.
def eventAppender = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.RollingFileAppender(
    name: 'events', layout: pattern(conversionPattern: "%m%n"))
def rollingPolicy = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.TimeBasedRollingPolicy(
    fileNamePattern: '/opt/mws/log/events.%d{yyyy-MM-dd}',
    activeFileName: '/opt/mws/log/events.log')
rollingPolicy.activateOptions()
eventAppender.setRollingPolicy(rollingPolicy)

// Configure an appender for the audit log.
def auditAppender = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.RollingFileAppender(
    name: 'audit',
    layout: new com.ace.mws.logging.ACPatternLayout("%j\t\t\t%c{1}\t\t\t%
def auditRollingPolicy = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.TimeBasedRollingPolicy(
    fileNamePattern: '/opt/mws/log/audit.%d{yyyy-MM-dd}',
    activeFileName: '/opt/mws/log/audit.log')
auditRollingPolicy.activateOptions()
auditAppender.setRollingPolicy(auditRollingPolicy)

appenders {
    rollingFile name: 'stacktrace',
        file: '/opt/mws/log/stacktrace.log',
        maxFileSize: '100MB'
    rollingFile name: 'rootLog',
        file: '/opt/mws/log/mws.log',
        maxFileSize: '100MB', //The maximum file size for a single log
        maxBackupIndex: 10, //Retain only the 10 most recent log files
        layout: new com.ace.mws.logging.ACPatternLayout(), //Configure
        threshold: org.apache.log4j.Level.ERROR //Ignore any logging e
logs to save space
format of each log entry
verbose than this threshold

    appender eventAppender
    appender auditAppender
}

// NOTE: This definition is a catch-all for any logger not defined below
root {
    error 'rootLog'
}

// Individual logger configurations
debug 'com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.conf.BootStrap',
    'grails.app.controllers.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.domain.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.filters.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.services.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.tagLib.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.jobs.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.gapiParsers',
    'grails.app.gapiRequests',
    'grails.app.gapiSerializers',
    'grails.app.translators',
    'plugins' // MWS plugins

```

```

info 'com.ace.mws.gapi.Connection',
    'com.ace.mws.gapi.parsers',
    'grails.app.service.grails.plugins.reloadconfig',
    'com.ace.mws.gapi.serializers'

off 'org.codehaus.groovy.grails.web.errors'

// Logs event information to the events log, not the rootLog
trace additivity: false, events: 'com.ace.mws.events.EventFlatFileWriter'

// Logs audit information to the audit log, not the rootLog
trace additivity: false, audit: 'mws.audit'
}

```

The following is an example of the merged `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file for MWS 9.0:

5. Merge any changes supplied in the new `mws-config-hpc.groovy` file in to your installed `/opt/mws/etc/mws.d/mws-config-hpc.groovy`.
6. Remove all plugins from `/opt/mws/plugins` except for those that you may have created. The presence of obsolete plugins can prevent MWS from starting up. Out-of-the-box plugins will be recreated when MWS is restarted.

```

[root]# cd /opt/mws/plugins
[root]# rm *.jar

```

7. Verify the Tomcat user has read access to the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` and `/opt/mws/etc/mws.d/mws-config-hpc.groovy` file.
8. Verify the following lines are added to the end of `/etc/tomcat/tomcat.conf`.

```

CATALINA_OPTS="-DMWS_HOME=/opt/mws -Xms256m -Xmx3g -XX:MaxPermSize=384m -
Dfile.encoding=UTF8"
JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/latest"

```

i MaxPermSize is ignored using Java 8; and therefore can be omitted.

9. Start Tomcat.

```

[root]# systemctl start tomcat.service

```

Upgrading Moab Insight (RPM)

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Viewpoint to the latest release version using the RPM upgrade method. It includes instructions for migrating your database schema to a new version if necessary.

i Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

Upgrade the Insight Server

! Insight version 9.0.2 or 9.0.3 is required to upgrade to Insight version 9.1.0 or after.

Do the following:

1. If upgrading from an Insight version prior to 9.0.2, you need to first upgrade Insight to version 9.0.2 or 9.0.3. Those upgrade instructions are available from the [Adaptive Computing Documentation](#) page.
2. On the Moab Server Host, stop Moab from sending messages to Insight.

```
[root]# mschedctl -s
```

3. If you are upgrading Insight from a version *prior* to 9.1.0, confirm the MongoDB database is upgraded to 3.2.x. See [Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x \(RPM\) on page 210](#) for more information.
4. On the Insight Server Host, do the following:
 - a. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the Insight Server Host for the upgrade. See [Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 204](#) for more information.
 - b. Stop Insight

```
[root]# systemctl stop insight.service
```

- c. Back up the Insight home directory.

```
[root]# cp -r /opt/insight /opt/insight-<version>-backup
```

Where `<version>` if the product version being backed up.

5. If upgrading from version 9.0.2 or 9.0.3, the Insight PostgreSQL database is no longer used. You can optionally backup the PostgreSQL database. On the host where the Insight PostgreSQL database resides, do the following:

```
[root]# su - postgres
[postgres]$ pg_dump moab_insight > /tmp/moab_insight_<version>.dump
[postgres]$ pg_dump moab_insight_reference > /tmp/moab_insight_reference_
<version>.dump
[postgres]$ exit
[root]# mv /tmp/moab_insight_<version>.dump /opt
[root]# mv /tmp/moab_insight_reference_<version>.dump /opt
```

6. On the Insight Server Host, do the following:

a. Install the upgrade.

```
[root]# zypper update moab-insight
```

b. Merge the new configuration from /opt/insight/etc/config.groovy.rpmnew into /opt/insight/etc/config.groovy.

c. Verify the insight user has read access to the /opt/insight/etc/config.groovy file.

```
[root]# ls -l /opt/insight/etc/config.groovy
-rw-----. 1 insight insight 4687 Oct 24 17:57 /opt/insight/etc/config.groovy
```

d. Verify the following line is added to the end of /opt/insight/etc/insight.conf:

```
JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/latest"
```

e. Start Insight.

```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl start insight.service
```

f. Wait for and confirm the database upgrade completed. *All data must be transferred before the upgrade is complete.*

When the upgrade is completed, you will see output similar to the following in your /opt/insight/log/insight.log file.

```
2016-06-28T06:25:13.120-0600    main    INFO
com.ace.insight.data.service.dbinit.DbUpgradeService 0 Database has been
upgraded to current version
```

7. On the Moab Server Host, have Moab resume sending messages to Insight.

```
mschedctl -r
```

Upgrading Moab Viewpoint (RPM)

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Viewpoint to the latest release version using the RPM upgrade method. It includes instructions for migrating your database schema to a new version if necessary.

i Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

In this topic:

- [Upgrade the Viewpoint Server on page 229](#)
 - [Update the Permissions List on page 232](#)
- [Upgrade the Viewpoint File Manager Service on page 232](#)
- [Update the Viewpoint License on page 233](#)
- [Verify Base Roles are Present on page 233](#)

Upgrade the Viewpoint Server

On the Viewpoint Server Host, do the following:

1. If you installed Viewpoint Server on its own host *or* if Viewpoint Server is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 204](#) for more information.
2. Stop the Apache service.

```
[root]# systemctl stop httpd.service
```

3. Remove your existing Viewpoint installation.
 - If you are upgrading from Viewpoint 9.0.0, do the following:

⚠ Beginning with the 9.0.1 release, several variables became obsolete. In addition, the configuration files were renamed and/or moved.

- a. Remove these obsolete variables from `/etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf`:
 - `IRIS_LOGS_FILENAME`
 - `IRIS_LOGS_PATH`
 - `IRIS_SESSION_FILE_PATH`
 - `IRIS_TEMPLATE_DEBUG`

The IRIS_DEBUG variable must *not* be used in production; also remove this variable from /etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf.

b. Back up configuration files.

```
[root]# cp -p /opt/viewpoint/config/config.json
/etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf /tmp
```

c. Back up certificates to connect to the file manager (if Viewpoint connects to file manager over SSL).

```
[root]# cp -p /opt/viewpoint/webdav_client/client-cert.pem
/opt/viewpoint/webdav_client/client-key.pem /opt/viewpoint/webdav_client/ca-
cert.pem /tmp
```

d. Uninstall Viewpoint and some packages that are no longer needed.

```
[root]# rpm -e --nodeps moab-viewpoint
[root]# rpm -q --quiet python-importlib && rpm -e python-importlib
[root]# rpm -q --quiet mod_wsgi && rpm -e mod_wsgi
```

e. Remove some leftover files.

```
[root]# rm -rf /var/log/viewpoint /opt/viewpoint
/etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf /etc/cron.daily/viewpoint.sh
```

• If you are upgrading Viewpoint from 9.0.1 or later, do the following:

a. Back up configuration files.

```
[root]# cp -p /opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/config/config.json
/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg /tmp
```

b. Back up certificates to connect to the file manager (if Viewpoint connects to file manager over SSL).

```
[root]# cp -p /opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client/client-cert.pem
/opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client/client-key.pem
/opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client/ca-cert.pem /tmp
```

c. Uninstall Viewpoint.

```
[root]# rpm -e --nodeps moab-viewpoint
```

4. Install the new Viewpoint RPM.

```
[root]# zypper install moab-viewpoint
```

5. If you are upgrading from Viewpoint 9.0.0, restore certificates to their new location:

```
[root]# cp -p /tmp/client-cert.pem /tmp/client-key.pem /tmp/ca-cert.pem
/opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client/
```

6. Merge customizations into the new `viewpoint.conf` file.

- If you are upgrading Viewpoint from 9.0.0, merge the customizations in the old `/etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf` into the `/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg`.

i All `IRIS_DATABASE*` `SetEnv` entries in `/etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf` are obsolete. Database environment variables are now stored in `/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg`. Therefore, move all your uncommented database `SetEnv` entries into the environment section of `/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg`; and edit as needed to reflect the 9.0.2 renaming (see the warning later in this step for more information).

- If you are upgrading Viewpoint from 9.0.1, merge customizations into the `/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg` and edit as needed to reflect the 9.0.2 naming.

⚠ Beginning with version 9.0.2, all `IRIS_*` variables were renamed to `VIEWPOINT_*`

7. After you are finished, your `/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg` will look something like this:

```
[admin]
username = viewpoint-admin
password = pbkdf2_
sha256$20000$ZHeToCJgrSUH$+xmzYdhpqZCJokx09eGzyr2B6jrfCgLLBT+pBgMis4w=

[environment]
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_HOST = localhost
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_PORT = 5432
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_NAME = moab_viewpoint
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_USER = moab_viewpoint
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_PASSWORD = changeme!

[settings]
past_hours = 24
future_hours = 4
```

8. Change the admin password in `/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg`.

 For security purposes, the admin password is encrypted. In the example above, the default is the encrypted equivalent to "changeme!", which is the default for the Viewpoint instance. Change this default password to a different encrypted password. To encrypt the password, do the following (substituting "changeme!" with your password):

```
[root]# echo -n 'changeme!' | /opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint makehash
Using default hasher
pbkdf2_sha256$20000$ZHeToCJgrSUH$+xmzYdhpqZCJokxO9eGzYr2B6jrfCgLLBT+pBgMis4w=
```

 The default hashing algorithm is `pbkdf2_sha256`. To show the other available algorithms, run `/opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint makehash --help`

9. Initialize Viewpoint's PostgreSQL database.

- If you are upgrading from Viewpoint 9.0.0, do the following:

```
[root]# /opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint migrate --fake-initial
```

- If you are upgrading from Viewpoint 9.0.1 or later, do the following:

```
[root]# /opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint migrate
```

10. Start the Apache service.

```
[root]# systemctl start httpd.service
```

Update the Permissions List

Once you have updated the Viewpoint Server, you will need to update the MWS configuration in the Viewpoint Portal to sync the permissions list.

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance. (`http://<viewpoint_host>:8081`; where `<viewpoint_host>` is the IP address or name of the Viewpoint Server Host).
2. Log in as the Viewpoint administrative user (`viewpoint-admin`, by default). The Configuration page displays with the Basic Configuration page selected.
3. In the MWS Configuration area, click **SAVE**.

Upgrade the Viewpoint File Manager Service

On the Moab Server Host where the Viewpoint File Manager Service resides, do the following:

1. Install the moab-viewpoint-filemanager package.

```
[root]# zypper install moab-viewpoint-filemanager
```

2. Restart the File Manager Service.

```
[root]# systemctl restart acfileman.service
```

Update the Viewpoint License

- If upgrading from 9.0.1 or later, no action is needed; your existing license remains in effect.
- If upgrading from 9.0.0, you will need to license Viewpoint for the first time. Follow the instructions in [1.1.4 License Viewpoint](#).

Verify Base Roles are Present

As part of the Viewpoint upgrade, you will need to verify that all six base roles are present.

If you are upgrading from version 9.0.2 or prior, do following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance. (http://<viewpoint_host>:8081; where <viewpoint_host> is the IP address or name of the Viewpoint Server Host).
2. Log in as the MWS administrative user (moab-admin, by default).
3. Click **Configuration** from the menu. The Basic Configuration page displays with additional options in the left pane. For example:

- Click **Roles** from the left pane. The Role Management page displays.

Role Name	Description
HPCAdmin	Administrative user, with privileges for all features and jobs
HPCUser	Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own jobs
NitroAdmin	Administrative user, with permission to create Nitro application templates and manage other user's Nitro jobs
NitroUser	Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own Nitro jobs
RemoteVizAdmin	Administrative user, with permission to create remote visualization application templates and manage other user's remote visualization jobs
RemoteVizUser	Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own remote visualization jobs

- If all the roles *are* there, continue with the procedure in [Upgrading Moab Viewpoint \(RPM\) on page 228](#).

However, if the NitroAdmin, NitroUser, RemoteVizAdmin, and/or RemoteVizUser role is not present, you will need to recreate (restore) the base roles.

- If you need to recreate the base roles, the Recreate Base Roles button displays on the Role Management page. For example:

Role Name	Description
HPCAdmin	Administrative user, with privileges for all features and jobs
HPCUser	Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own jobs

- Click **Recreate Base Roles**. Viewpoint will restore the roles.

i You can also modify the default roles and create new roles as needed. See [About Roles](#) in the *Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide* for more information.

Upgrading RLM Server (RPM)

Adaptive Computing *strongly* recommends that your RLM Server is version 12.1BL2.

In this topic:

- [Confirm if an Upgrade is Needed on page 235](#)
- [Upgrade the RLM Server on page 235](#)

Confirm if an Upgrade is Needed

Run the following command to determine your current version of RLM Server.

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlm -v
```

If the version reported is less than 12.1BL2, continue with the section to Upgrade the RLM Server later in this topic.

Upgrade the RLM Server

On the RLM Server Host, do the following:

1. If you installed the RLM Server on its own host *or* if the RLM Server is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 204](#) for more information.

2. Stop the RLM service.

```
[root]# systemctl stop rlm.service
```

3. Install the upgrade.

```
[root]# zypper update ac-rlm*
```

4. Restart the RLM service.

```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl restart rlm.service
```

Upgrading Remote Visualization (RPM)

If using Remote Visualization with Viewpoint Server 9.1.0, your Remote Visualization installation *must* use FastX 2.2.

In this topic:

- [Confirm if an Upgrade is Needed on page 236](#)
- [Upgrade Remote Visualization on page 236](#)

- [Grant Users Remote Visualization Permissions in Viewpoint on page 244](#)

Confirm if an Upgrade is Needed

Run the following command to determine your current version of FastX.

```
[root]# rpm -q StarNetFastX2
```

If the version reported is less than 2.2, continue with the section to Upgrade Remote Visualization later in this topic.

Upgrade Remote Visualization

If you determined that you need to upgrade Remote Visualization, you will need to upgrade the gateway server and *all* the session servers (Torque MOM Hosts).

In this section:

- [Upgrade the Gateway Server on page 236](#)
- [Configure the Gateway Server on page 237](#)
- [Upgrade the Session Servers on page 240](#)
- [Configure a Session Server on page 241](#)
- [Copy the Session Server Configuration to the Remaining Session Servers on page 244](#)

Upgrade the Gateway Server

Do the following:

1. Make sure that your DNS server is configured for reverse lookups. Without reverse DNS, Session Servers will fail to register with your Gateway Server. As a result, authentication requests to the Gateway Server will fail because the Gateway Server will not be able to connect to any Session Servers.
2. On the Remote Visualization Gateway Server Host, do the following
 - a. If you installed Remote Visualization Gateway Server on its own host or if Remote Visualization Gateway Server is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 204](#) for more information.
 - b. Install or update FastX and all of its dependencies.

```
[root]# zypper install perl-PerlMagick perl-Crypt-SSLeay perl-X11-Protocol
StarNetFastX2 lsb-release
```

- c. Confirm the config directory is owned by root; if it is, chown it to "fastx".

```
[root]# ls -ld /usr/lib/fastx2/config
drwxr-xr-x 2 root root 4096 Jun  6 11:11 /usr/lib/fastx2/config

[root]# chown fastx. /usr/lib/fastx2/config/ -R
```

- d. Remove the existing gateway-server.json file.

```
[root]# rm /usr/lib/fastx2/config/gateway-server.json
```

- e. Restart the FastX service.

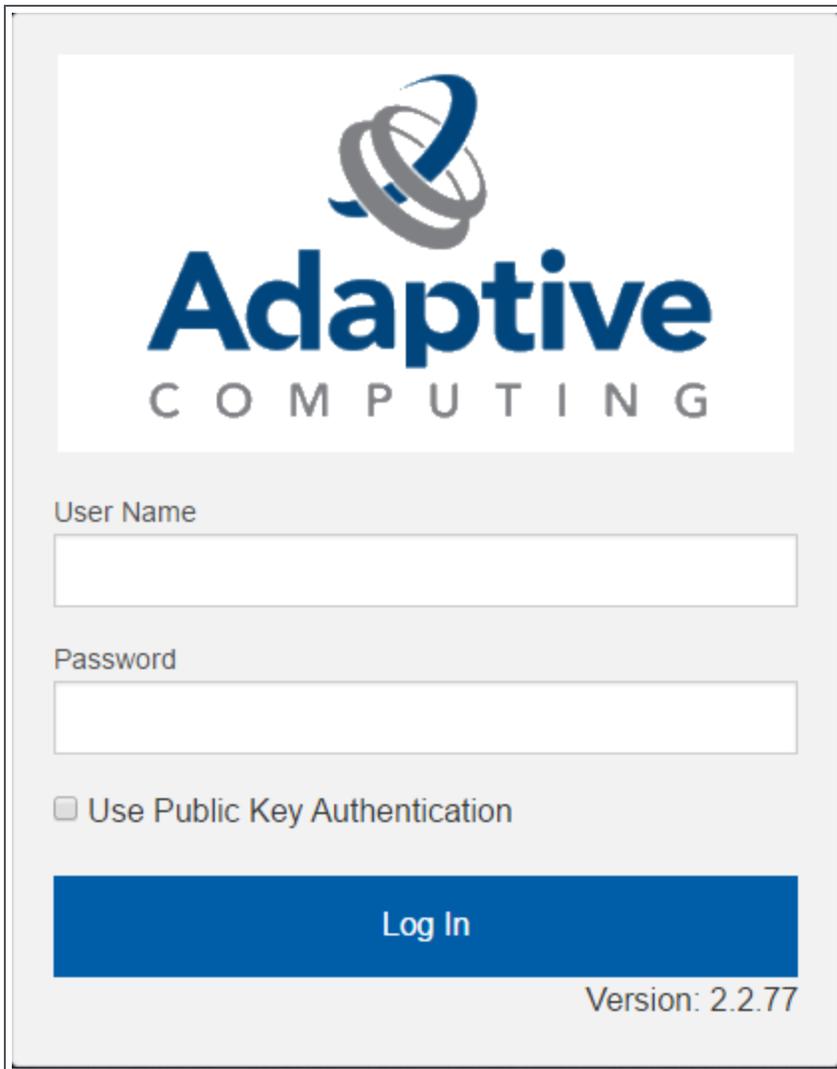
```
[root]# systemctl restart fastx.service
```

Configure the Gateway Server

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your *secure* Remote Visualization Gateway Server instance. (**https://<gateway_host>:3443**; where <gateway_host> is the IP address or name of the Gateway Server Host).

The Log In page displays. For example:



Adaptive
COMPUTING

User Name

Password

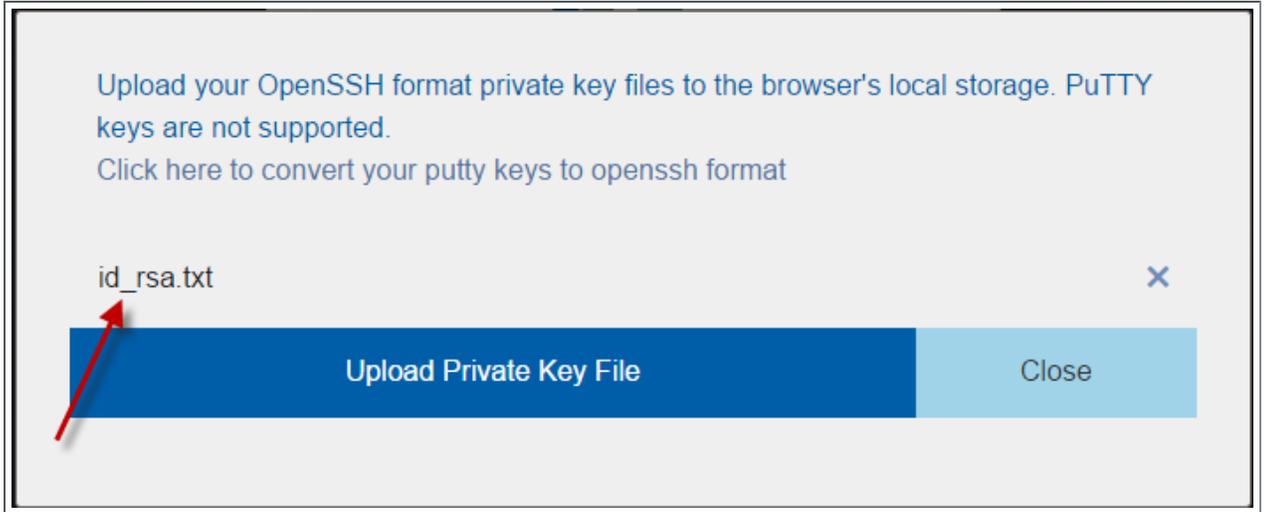
Use Public Key Authentication

Log In

Version: 2.2.77

2. Log in as the FastX admin user. Do *one* of the following:
 - If your authentication method is password-based, do the following:
 - a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
 - b. Enter the password (default is "ace").
 - c. Make sure the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox is cleared.
 - d. Click **Log In**.
 - If your authentication method is key-based, do the following:
 - a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
 - b. Select the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox.

- c. A prompt will display asking for you to load your private key file.
 - i. Click **Upload Private Key File** and navigate to your stored key file.
When your key file has uploaded it will be displayed in the prompt.
For example:



- ii. Click **Close**. The prompt closes.
 - d. Click **Log In**.
- 3. Click the icon for Admin\System Configuration. The icon is circled in the example to assist in finding its location.



- 4. Select the Network tab. If it is not already selected, select the Configuration sub-tab to display the FastX Network Configuration page.

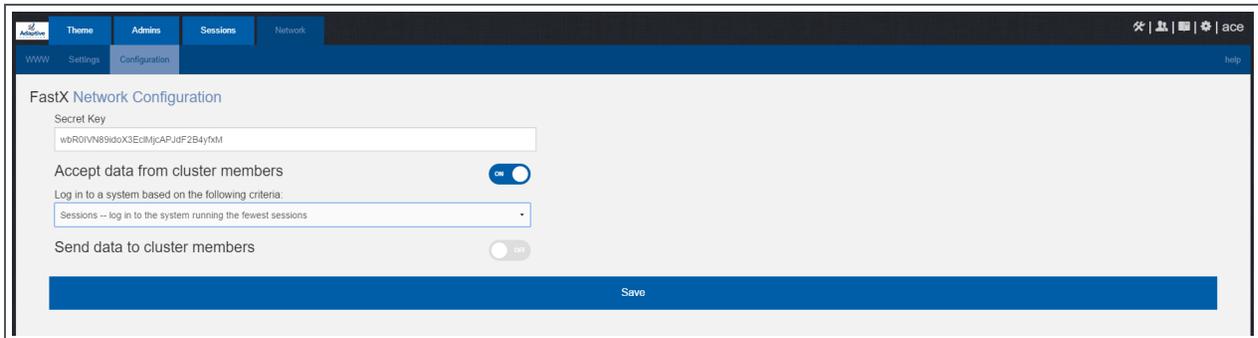


- 5. Do the following:
 - a. In the Secret Key field, remove the auto-generated key and enter the secret key name referenced by the current (non-upgraded) Session

Servers. Record this secret key (e.g. copy to your clipboard) because you will need it when configuring the Session servers later in this topic.

- b. Enable the connection to accept data from cluster member.
- c. In the box to specify the log in method, select "Sessions - log in to the system running the fewest sessions".
- d. Disable the Gateway Server from sending data to cluster members.

The following image is an example of the completed FastX Network Configuration page for the Gateway Server.



6. Click **Save** to submit your changes.

Upgrade the Session Servers

i These instructions assume you installed the Remote Visualization Session Servers on the same hosts on where the Torque MOM Hosts (compute nodes) were installed *and* that you have prepared those hosts for RPM upgrades.

Do the following:

1. Make sure that your DNS server is configured for reverse lookups. Without reverse DNS, Session Servers will fail to register with your Gateway Server. As a result, authentication requests to the Gateway Server will fail because the Gateway Server will not be able to connect to any Session Servers.
2. On the *each* Session Server host, do the following:
 - a. Install or update FastX and all of its dependencies.

```
[root]# zypper install perl-PerlMagick perl-Crypt-SSLeay perl-X11-Protocol
StarNetFastX2 lsb-release
```

- b. Confirm the config directory is owned by root; if it is, chown it to "fastx".

```
[root]# ls -ld /usr/lib/fastx2/config
drwxr-xr-x 2 root root 4096 Jun  6 11:11 /usr/lib/fastx2/config

[root]# chown fastx. /usr/lib/fastx2/config/ -R
```

- c. Remove the existing gateway-server.json file.

```
[root]# rm /usr/lib/fastx2/config/gateway-server.json
```

- d. Restart the FastX service.

```
[root]# systemctl restart fastx.service
```

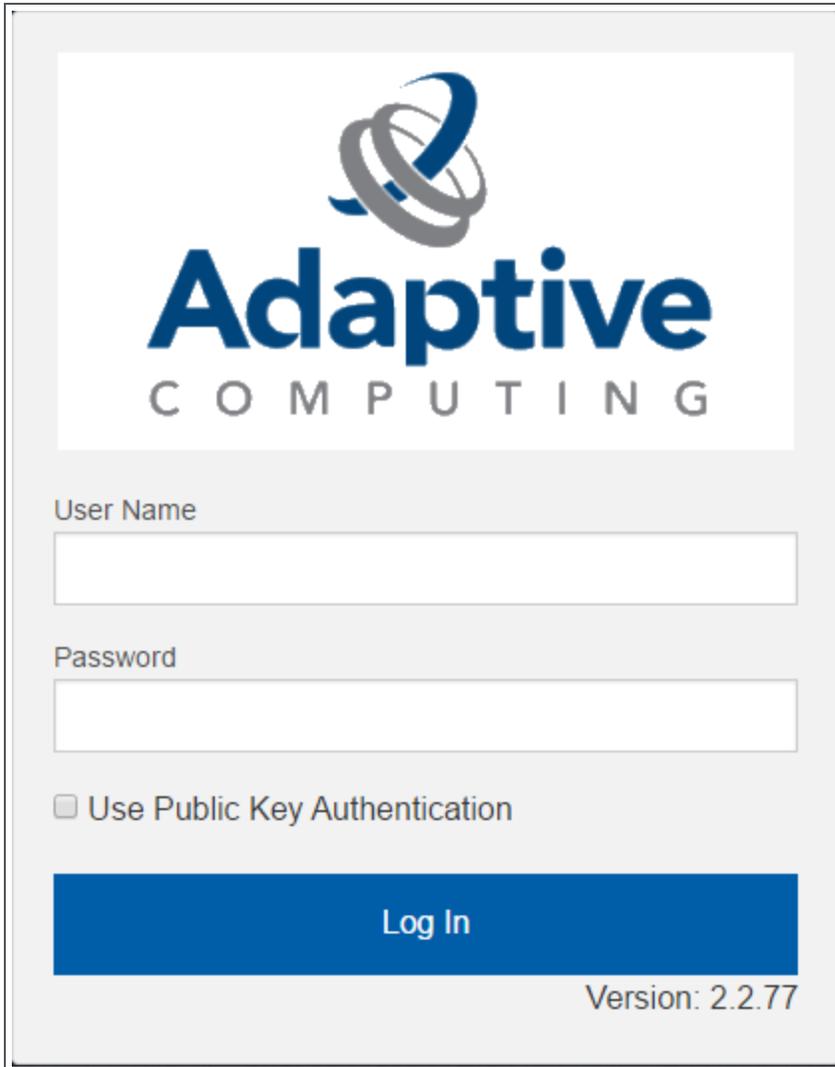
Configure a Session Server

This section provides instructions on how to configure *one* Session Server (referred to as the initial Session Server). The configuration will then be copied to the additional Session Servers in your environment in a later procedure.

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your *secure* Remote Visualization Session Server instance. (**https://**<session-host>:3443; where <session_host> is the IP address or name of the *initial* Remote Visualization Session Server Host).

The Log In page displays. For example:



Adaptive
COMPUTING

User Name

Password

Use Public Key Authentication

Log In

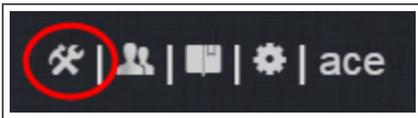
Version: 2.2.77

2. Log in as the FastX admin user. Do *one* of the following:
 - If your authentication method is password-based, do the following:
 - a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
 - b. Enter the password (default is "ace").
 - c. Make sure the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox is cleared.
 - d. Click **Log In**.

- If your authentication method is key-based, do the following:
 - a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
 - b. Select the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox. Upload the public key used when you configured the Gateway Server earlier in this topic.
 - c. Click **Log In**.

i When you first log in, you will get a message that you have no session running. That is expected.

3. Select the icon for Admin\System Configuration. The icon is circled in the example to assist in finding its location.



4. Select the Network tab. If it is not already selected, select the Configuration sub-tab to display the FastX Network Configuration page.



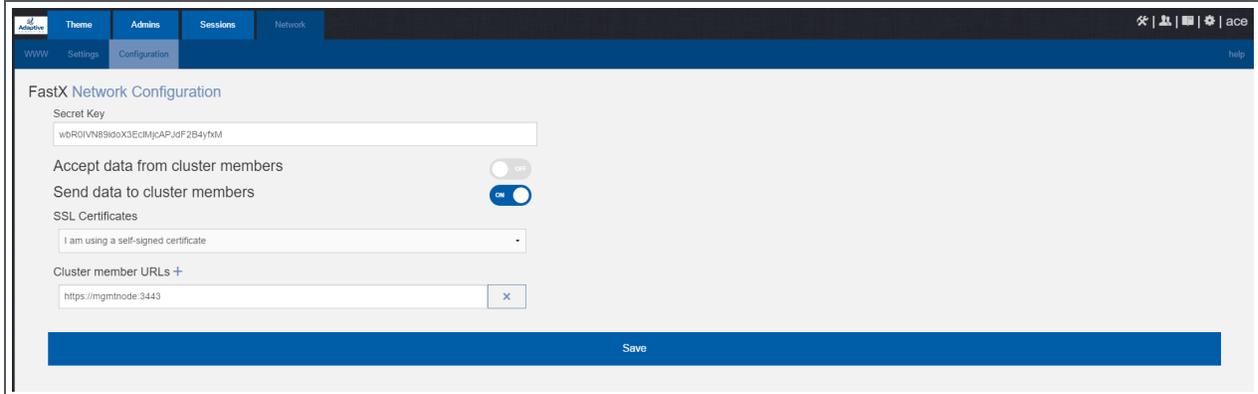
5. Do the following:
 - a. In the Secret Key field, remove the auto-generated key and enter the secret key used when configuring the Remote Visualization Gateway Server earlier in this topic.

i You will not be able to login to the portal on the Gateway Server until you have completed the configuration of at least one Session server. If you did not save it earlier, the secret key can be found in the `/usr/lib/fastx2/config/network.json` on the Gateway Server.

- b. Disable the connection to accept data from cluster members.
- c. Enable the Gateway Server to send data to cluster members.
- d. In the box to specify whether to SSL certificates, select "I am using a self-signed certificate".

- e. In the Cluster member URLs area, do the following:
 - i. Click the + icon.
 - ii. In the box that displays, enter the IP address or name and the port number of the Gateway Server you just upgraded (for example: "https://mgmtnode:3443").

The following image is an example of the completed FastX Network Configuration page.



6. Click **Save** to submit your changes.

Copy the Session Server Configuration to the Remaining Session Servers

After you configured the initial Session Server, the settings are saved in the `network.json` file.

i For documentation clarity, these instructions use `node00` through `node09` as the names of the Session Servers; with `node00` designated as the initial Session Server.

On the *initial* Session Server Host, copy the `network.json` file to the *remaining* Session Server Hosts in your environment, and restart the FastX service.

```
[root]# for i in {01..09} ; do scp /usr/lib/fastx2/config/network.json
root@node$i:/usr/lib/fastx2/config/network.json ; done
[root]# for i in {01..09} ; do ssh node$i "chown fastx. /usr/lib/fastx2/config/. -R" ;
done
[root]# for i in {01..09} ; do ssh node$i "systemctl restart fastx.service" ; done
```

Grant Users Remote Visualization Permissions in Viewpoint

If you upgraded Viewpoint from version 9.0.2 or prior, verify that the users who work with Remote Visualization have the appropriate role in their Viewpoint user principal.

These are the Viewpoint Roles for Remote Visualization:

- RemoteVizAdmin – Administrative user, with permission to create remote visualization application templates and manage other user's remote visualization jobs.
- RemoteVizUser – Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own remote visualization jobs.

See [Creating or Editing Principals](#) in the *Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide* for instructions on setting up principals.

Upgrading Nitro (RPM)

This topic contains instructions on how to upgrade Nitro using the RPM upgrade method.

Upgrade Nitro

On the Nitro Host, do the following:

1. If you installed Nitro on its own host *or* if Nitro is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 204](#) for more information.
2. Back up your existing launch script in `/opt/nitro/bin/`.
3. Install the RPM.

```
[root]# zypper update nitro
```

4. Copy the provided scripts and the nitrosub command from the `/opt/nitro/scripts` directory.

i This is a "copy" file operation and not a "move" operation. This allows you to customize your version and always have the factory version available for consultation and/or comparison.

- a. Copy the `launch_nitro.sh` and `launch_worker.sh` scripts for your resource manager to the bin directory. Each resource manager has a subdirectory with the scripts directory that contains the scripts. This example uses Torque as the resource manager.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_nitro.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_worker.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
```

- b. Copy the nitrosub command to the bin directory.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitrosub /opt/nitro/bin/
```

- c. Copy the `nitro_job.sh` and the `worker_job.sh` scripts to the `etc` directory.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitro_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/worker_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
```

5. Merge any customizations from your existing launch scripts, job scripts, and the `nitrosub` command (if applicable) into the new launch scripts, job scripts, and the `nitrosub` command that you copied from the `scripts` directory.
6. If your system configuration allows multiple coordinators on the same node, additional configuration may be needed. See [Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node on page 201](#) for more information.
7. If you are not using a shared file system, copy the updated Nitro installation directory to *all* hosts.

```
[root]# scp -r /opt/nitro root@host002:/opt
```

i If you are not using a shared file system, you may not be able to use the `nitrosub` client command.

Related Topics

- [1.1 Upgrading Your Nitro Integration](#)

Upgrading Nitro Web Services (RPM)

This topic contains instructions on how to upgrade Nitro Web Services using the RPM upgrade method.

Upgrade Nitro Web Services

On the Nitro Web Services Host, do the following:

1. If you installed Nitro Web Services on its own host *or* if Nitro Web Services is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 204](#) for more information.
2. If you are upgrading Nitro Web Services from a version *prior* to 2.1.0, confirm the MongoDB database is upgraded to 3.2.x. See [Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x \(RPM\) on page 210](#) for more information.
3. Stop the services.

```
[root]# systemctl stop nitro-web-services.service
[root]# systemctl stop nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter.service
```

4. Install the upgrade.

```
[root]# zypper update nitro-web-services
```

5. If you are upgrading Nitro Web Services from 2.0.0, re-enable the services.

```
[root]# systemctl enable nitro-web-services.service
[root]# systemctl enable nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter.service
```

6. If you have customized your configuration files, the RPM upgrade will have copied the new configuration files into the `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc` directory with a `.rpmnew` extension. Merge any parameter changes in the `.rpmnew` files into the respective configuration files.

i See the step "Understand and edit the configuration files." in [Install and Configure Nitro Web Services on page 195](#) for more information on the configuration files.

7. Restart the services.

```
[root]# systemctl start nitro-web-services.service
[root]# systemctl start nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter.service
```

Grant Users Nitro Permissions in Viewpoint

Verify that the users who work with Nitro Web Services have the appropriate role in their Viewpoint user principal.

These are the Viewpoint roles for Nitro:

- NitroAdmin – Administrative user, with permission to create Nitro application templates and manage other user's Nitro jobs.
- NitroUser – Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own Nitro jobs.

See [Creating or Editing Principals](#) in the *Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide* for instructions on setting up principals.

Related Topics

- [1.1 Upgrading Your Nitro Integration \(RPM\)](#)

Disabling the Adaptive Repository after Upgrades

After you have completed the upgrade of your Moab HPC Suite components, it is recommended that you disable the adaptive repository so that subsequent general system software updates do not inadvertently upgrade your Moab HPC Suite components.

On *each* host where you have enabled the adaptive repository, do the following:

```
[root]# zypper modifyrepo --disable adaptive
```

Migrating the MAM Database from MySQL to PostgreSQL

PostgreSQL is the preferred DBMS for MAM. Customers who have already installed MySQL as the DBMS for MAM are not required to migrate their database to use PostgreSQL at this time. However, MySQL is considered deprecated and new installations will only use PostgreSQL.

i PostgreSQL does not provide a standard procedure for migrating an existing database from MySQL to PostgreSQL. Adaptive Computing has had success using the `py-mysql2pgsql` tools for migrating/converting/exporting data from MySQL to PostgreSQL. See <https://github.com/philipsoutham/py-mysql2pgsql> for additional details.

To Migrate the MAM Database

This procedure was successfully tested on an actual customer MySQL database with millions of transactions on CentOS 6.4. It completed in less than an hour.

1. Make a backup copy of your MySQL mam database.

```
[root]# mysqldump mam > /archive/mam.mysql
```

2. Follow the instructions to Install PostgreSQL.
 - **Manual Install** - [1.1 Installing Moab Web Services](#)
 - **RPM Install** - [Installing Moab Web Services on page 140](#)
3. Install the prerequisite packages.

```
[root]# zypper install git postgresql-devel gcc MySQL-python python-psycopg2 PyYAML termcolor python-devel
```

4. Install `pg-mysql2pgsql` (from source).

```
[root]# cd /software
[root]# git clone git://github.com/philipsoutham/py-mysql2pgsql.git
[root]# cd py-mysql2pgsql
[root]# python setup.py install
```

5. Run `pg-mysql2pgsql` once to create a template yml config file.

```
[root]# py-mysql2pgsql -v
```

6. Edit the config file to specify the MySQL database connection information and a file to output the result.

```
[root]# vi mysql2pgsql.yml
```

```
mysql:
hostname: localhost
port: 3306
socket:
username: mam
password: changeme
database: mam
compress: false
destination:
# if file is given, output goes to file, else postgres
file: /archive/mam.pgsql
postgres:
hostname: localhost
port: 5432
username:
password:
database:
```

7. Run the `pg-mysql2pgsql` program again to convert the database.

```
[root]# py-mysql2pgsql -v
```

8. Create the `mam` database in PostgreSQL.

```
[root]# su - postgres
[postgres]$ psql
postgres=# create database "mam";
postgres=# create user mam with password 'changeme!';
postgres=# \q
[postgres]$ exit
```

9. Import the converted data into the PostgreSQL database.

```
[root]# su - mam
[mam]$ psql mam < /archive/mam.pgsql
```

10. Point MAM to use the new `pgsql` database.

```
[mam]$ cd /software/mam-latest
[mam]$ ./configure # This will generate an etc/mam-
server.conf.dist file
[mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf # Merge in the database.datasource from
etc/mam-server.conf.dist
```

11. Restart Moab Accounting Manager.

```
[mam]$ mam-server -r
```


Chapter 4 Automated installation Method

This chapter contains an introduction to the Automated Installer and explains how to use it to install your Moab HPC Suite components for SUSE 12-based systems.

i The Automated Installer does not replace the current Manual Installation method and the RPM Installation methods (typical and offline); it only provides another, simpler, option to install your Moab HPC Suite components.

In this chapter:

- [About the Automated Installer on page 251](#)
- [Requirements and Prerequisites on page 252](#)
- [Using the Automated Installer on page 260](#)
- [Finishing the Installation on page 272](#)

About the Automated Installer

The Adaptive Computing Automated Installer is developed to provide an easier installation method when installing your Moab HPC Suite components. You can easily set up a production or staging system in less than an hour and with little user-interaction.

The Automated Installer uses a system management tool named Ansible. Ansible can communicate across head nodes and compute nodes to install and configure products. Using Ansible, you can start the Moab HPC Suite installation on your first head node (Moab Server Host) or on a separate deployment workstation or server.

After the initial launch of the Automated Installer, you or another approved user can access the user interface (web GUI) to specify the remaining data needed for installation. This data includes the names of the hosts in your environment, which Moab HPC Suite components you want to install, and all the usernames, passwords, and license files.

Based on the input provided through the user interface, the Automated Installer generates an inventory file and a variables file. Ansible then references these files and uses ssh to communicate with your Moab HPC Suite Hosts to install products and set up your environment.

i The Automated Installer will install the Adaptive Computing products before requesting the license information.

Requirements and Prerequisites

This topic provides the requirements, prerequisites, and other useful information before using the Automated Installer.

 This topic is for the Automated Installer and provided user interface only; the requirements for each of hosts on which the Moab HPC Suite components will reside are available at: [Component Requirements on page 9](#).

In this topic:

- [Environment Setup on page 252](#)
- [Internet Accessibility on page 253](#)
- [Supported Operating Systems on page 253](#)
- [Users on page 254](#)
- [SSH Keys on page 254](#)
- [SSL on page 255](#)
- [DNS on page 255](#)
- [Shared File System on page 255](#)
- [Software Repositories on page 256](#)
- [Firewalls on page 256](#)

Environment Setup

The Automated Installer itself can be installed on a deployment system, or the main head node. If using a deployment system, the host (physical machine) must have the same OS as the head nodes and compute nodes in your Moab HPC Suite environment. This could be a user's desktop or a head node or a compute node in your environment. A separate deployment server is recommended because once the Automated Installer has completed, Ansible is no longer needed.

For your Moab HPC environment, the Automated Installer will ask for the count of head nodes. See [Server Hardware Requirements on page 4](#) for more information on environment configurations.

Once the head node count is specified, the Automated Installer will ask for their hostnames and display the distribution of products across those systems accordingly. You will then need to input the compute node and job submission node information.

- **Compute nodes:** This can be a up to tens of thousands of systems. The Automated Installer will prompt for these system names, and regular expressions can be used to easily name any number of systems. For staging or testing purposes only, a compute node can be shared with a head node. The installer calls this an "All on one node" deployment.
- **Job submission nodes:** These nodes can be anywhere in the cluster. For Moab and Torque, these are the client commands so that users can submit jobs from these hosts.



If using a separate deployment host, that host must have access to all the head nodes, compute nodes, and job submission nodes.

Internet Accessibility

The Automated Installer leverages the Moab HPC Suite RPMs to install your Moab HPC Suite components; therefore, all the hosts in your environment need to have access to the internet to download the RPMs. If using the Automated Installer on a separate deployment host, that host must also have internet access.

Supported Browsers:

- Chrome (recommended)
- Edge (recommended over Internet Explorer)
- Firefox
- Internet Explorer
- Safari

Supported Operating Systems

The Automated Installer, and the corresponding Moab HPC Suite components, can be installed on any of these operating systems:

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x; tested on 6.8 and 7.2
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x; tested on 6.8 and 7.2
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 12, 12 SP1



The Automated Installer method does *not* support running on multiple OSs. This is true if using a deployment sever, and also within the Moab HPC Suite environment.

Users

This section explains the different user types and permissions when using the Automated Installer.

In this section:

- [Automated Installer User on page 254](#)
- [Environment \(Cluster\) Users on page 254](#)
- [Test User on page 254](#)

Automated Installer User

It is recommended that you run the Automated Installer as the root user. It may be run as a non-root user, but that user will need to have passwordless sudo configured on all head nodes and compute nodes so that all the necessary packages can be installed and system changes can be made.

This user also needs to have ssh key authentication setup between the deployment host and all the host in your Moab HPC Suite environment. Refer to the documentation for your operating system for more information on setting up passwordless sudo.

Environment (Cluster) Users

It is highly recommended that you use a scalable user management system such as LDAP or NIS to synchronize your users between all your hosts. It is expected that if you are using one of these user management systems that it is completely setup before running the Automated Installer. The Automated Installer will prompt you for information about connecting the Moab HPC Suite components to these systems.

Test User

The Automated Installer also requires a "test-user". This must be a non-root user that exists on the head nodes and compute nodes. This user will be used to submit a test job to ensure Moab and Torque are configured correctly. You will be prompted for this test user when using the Automated Installer's user interface.

SSH Keys

As mentioned earlier, the Automated Installer requires ssh key authentication between the deployment host and all the hosts in your Moab HPC Suite environment.

Tools like "ssh-copy-id" can be used to easily setup these keys.

After you run `./automated-installer.sh webui`, but *before* you access the user interface, modify the `./automated-installer/ansible.cfg` file to turn on ssh host-key checking.

SSL

By default, the Automated Installer does *not* use SSL (https). If you want to enable SSL, you can either have the Automated Installer generate a self-signed certificate *or* use your own `ssl_certfile` and `ssl_keyfile`.

See the "REST API web server SSL" section in the `./automated-installer/webui/etc/installer.cfg` file for instructions.

DNS

If you do not have a DNS set up in your environment, a helper-playbook is available. This helper-playbook is *not* intended for production use, but may be useful for staging environments.

The helper-playbook uses hostname entries in `/etc/hosts` and `dnsmasq` to emulate an actual DNS server. For the helper playbook to work, you will need to fulfill these prerequisites:

1. Have entries in the `/etc/hosts` file on your deployment system for each host in the cluster.

When setting up the hosts file, use this format: `<IP address> <Fully Qualified Domain Name> <Short Name>`

For example: `10.0.0.2 headnode.example.com headnode`

Once this has been done, run the Automated Installer to set up the host files on the other servers as well as `dnsmasq`.

2. Set up the DNS.
 - a. Run and use the user interface to populate your site config files; stopping when you get to the Summary page.
 - b. Return to the deployment server where you launched the Automated Installer and press **Ctrl-C** to kill the user interface.
 - c. Run the following:


```
./automated-installer.sh playbook helper-playbooks/dns-setup.yml
```
 - d. Once this completes successfully, rerun the `./automated-installer.sh webui` command and finish the installation.

Shared File System

Having a shared file system is required when using the Automated Installer. This requirement supports Torque and Viewpoint's File Manager feature for

storing each job's output and log files. A shared file system is also needed for users to access their home directory from the Moab Viewpoint portal.

Software Repositories

As part of the Moab HPC Suite RPM process, some software repositories may be added or enabled to be able to install all necessary dependencies. However some OSs require subscriptions in order to access the dependencies.

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x – A subscription is not required.
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x – You must be registered for a Red Hat subscription.
- SLES 12, 12 SP1 – You must be registered for a SUSE Linux Enterprise subscription.

Firewalls

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the Moab HPC Suite products in your installation. See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 200](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

The following table contains the port numbers for the various products.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Automated Installer User Interface			
Deployment Host	7443	User interface for collecting info about the install	The duration of the install using the Automated Installer method.
Torque Resource Manager			
Torque Server Host	15001	Torque Client and MOM communication to Torque Server	Always
Torque MOM Host (Compute Nodes)	15002	Torque Server communication to Torque MOMs	Always

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Torque MOM Host (Compute Nodes)	15003	Torque MOM communication to other Torque MOMs	Always
Moab Workload Manager			
Moab Server Host	42559	Moab Server Port	If you intend to run client commands on a host different from the Moab Server Host <i>or</i> if you will be using Moab in a grid
Moab Accounting Manager			
MAM Server Host	7112	MAM Server Port	If you will be installing the MAM Server on a different host from where you installed the Moab Server <i>or</i> you will be installing the MAM Clients on other hosts
MAM GUI Host	443	HTTPS Port	If using the MAM GUI
MAM Web Services Host	443	HTTPS Port	If using MAM Web Services
MAM Database Host	5432	MAM PostgreSQL Server Port	If you will be installing the MAM Database on a different host from the MAM Server
Moab Web Services			
MWS Server Host	8080	Tomcat Server Port	Always
MWS Database Host	27017	MWS MongoDB Server Port	If you will be installing the MWS Database on a different host from the MWS Server
Moab Insight			
Insight Server Host	5568	Insight Server Port	Always

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Moab MongoDB Database Host	27017	Moab MongoDB Server Port	Always
Insight MongoDB Database Host	27017	Insight MongoDB Server Port	Always
Moab Server Host	5574	Moab Data Port	Always
Moab Server Host	5575	Moab Reliability Port	Always
Moab Viewpoint			
Viewpoint Server Host	8081	Viewpoint Web Server Port	Always
Moab Server Host	8443	Viewpoint File Manager Port	Always
Viewpoint Database Host	5432	Viewpoint PostgreSQL Database Port	If you will be installing the Viewpoint Database on a different host from the Viewpoint Server
RLM Server			
RLM Server Host	5053	RLM Server Port	Always
RLM Server Host	5054	RLM Web Interface Port	Always
RLM Server Host	57889	Remote Visualization Port	If Remote Visualization is part of your configuration
RLM Server Host	5135	ISV adaptiveco Port (for the Adaptive license-enabled products)	For Moab Workload Manager <i>and</i> if Nitro is part of your configuration.

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Remote Visualization			
Remote Visualization Server Host (also known as the Gateway Server)	3443	FastX Web Server Port	Always
Remote Visualization Session Server Host (Torque MOM Host)	Add ports as required, e.g. TCP: 3443, 6000-6005, 16001, 35091 UDP: 117	Session Server Ports	Ports 16001 and 35091 are <i>only</i> needed when using gnome
Nitro			
Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)	47000	Coordinator/Worker communication	Always
Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)	47001	Coordinator PUB/SUB channel - publishes status information	Always
Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)	47002	Reserved for future functionality	
Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)	47003	API communication channel	Always
Nitro Web Services			

Location	Ports	Functions	When Needed
Nitro Web Services Host	9443	Tornado Web Port	Always
Nitro Web Services Host	47100	ZMQ Port	Always
Nitro Web Services Database Host	27017	Nitro Web Services MongoDB Server Port	If you will be installing the Nitro Web Services Database on a different host from Nitro Web Services

Using the Automated Installer

This topic contains instructions on how to configure and execute the Automated Installer to install your Moab HPC Suite components.

In this topic:

- [Before You Begin on page 260](#)
- [Obtain and Launch the Automatic Installer on page 260](#)
- [Access and Use the User Interface on page 262](#)

Before You Begin

Before using the Automated Installer, you must plan your topology and meet the requirements and prerequisites. See [Requirements and Prerequisites on page 252](#) for more information.

Obtain and Launch the Automatic Installer

On the host you have chosen to be your deployment host (this can be the same host as your first head node, or a stand-alone host), do the following:

1. If your site uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:

```
export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
```

2. Add the SLES 12 DVD ISO image as a repository.

```
[root]# zypper addrepo --refresh iso:/?iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-Server-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso sles12sp1_dvd1
```

- Download the SUSE Linux Enterprise 12 Software Development Kit e-Media Kit and add the ISO image as a repository.

```
[root]# zypper addrepo --refresh iso:/?iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-SDK-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso sles12sp1_sdk1
```

- Update your system software to the latest version.

```
[root]# zypper update
```

- Ensure hostname resolution for all hosts.

Each host should be resolvable from all other hosts in the cluster. Usually this is implemented by having all hosts in DNS. Alternatively, each host may include all other hosts (with the correct IP address) in its `/etc/hosts` file.

- Download the latest Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle from the [Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center](https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/) (<https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/>).

- Untar the RPM bundle.

```
[root]# tar xzf moab-hpc-suite-9.1.0-<OS>.tar.gz
```

i The variable marked `<OS>` indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

- Change directories into the untarred directory.

```
[root]# cd moab-hpc-suite-9.1.0-<OS>
```

- Change directories into the automated-installer directory.

```
[root]# cd automated-installer
```

- Launch the Automated Installer.

```
[root]# ./automated-installer.sh webui
```

Once the Automated Installer has loaded the necessary files and packages, you will get a message that indicates that the user interface is available and provides the host and the port information for the user interface.

```
#####
#####
####
#### The Moab Automated Installer user interface is now available at:
####
#### http://127.0.0.1:7443
####
#### Leave this shell running until you are instructed to exit this process.
#### Ctrl-C will signal this process to terminate.
####
#####
#####
```

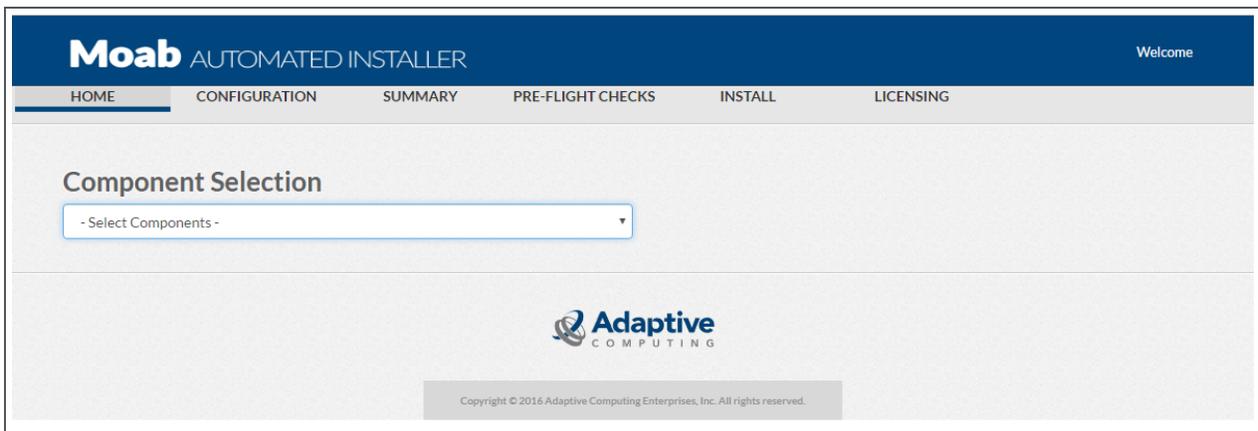
 The Automated Installer must be active on the deployment host until specified later in this topic. If you terminate the Automated Installer process before you have completed user interface tasks, you will have to relaunch the Automated Installer process. You can then re-access the user interface and finish the installation.

Access and Use the User Interface

This procedure requires a web browser that can access the same network where the Automated Installer deployment server runs

 The user interface is built with tooltips to aid you in the installation process. Hover the mouse over a field name to view additional information about the field.

1. Using a web browser, navigate to the user interface. This is the host and port information obtained when you launched the Automated Installer. The Home page displays with the Component Installation drop-down. For example:



2. Specify the Moab HPC Component bundle you wish to install.

3. A second drop-down appears along side the Component Installation asking for the number of head nodes.

Once you have specified that information, the page refreshes and displays the layout of your selected configuration. For example:

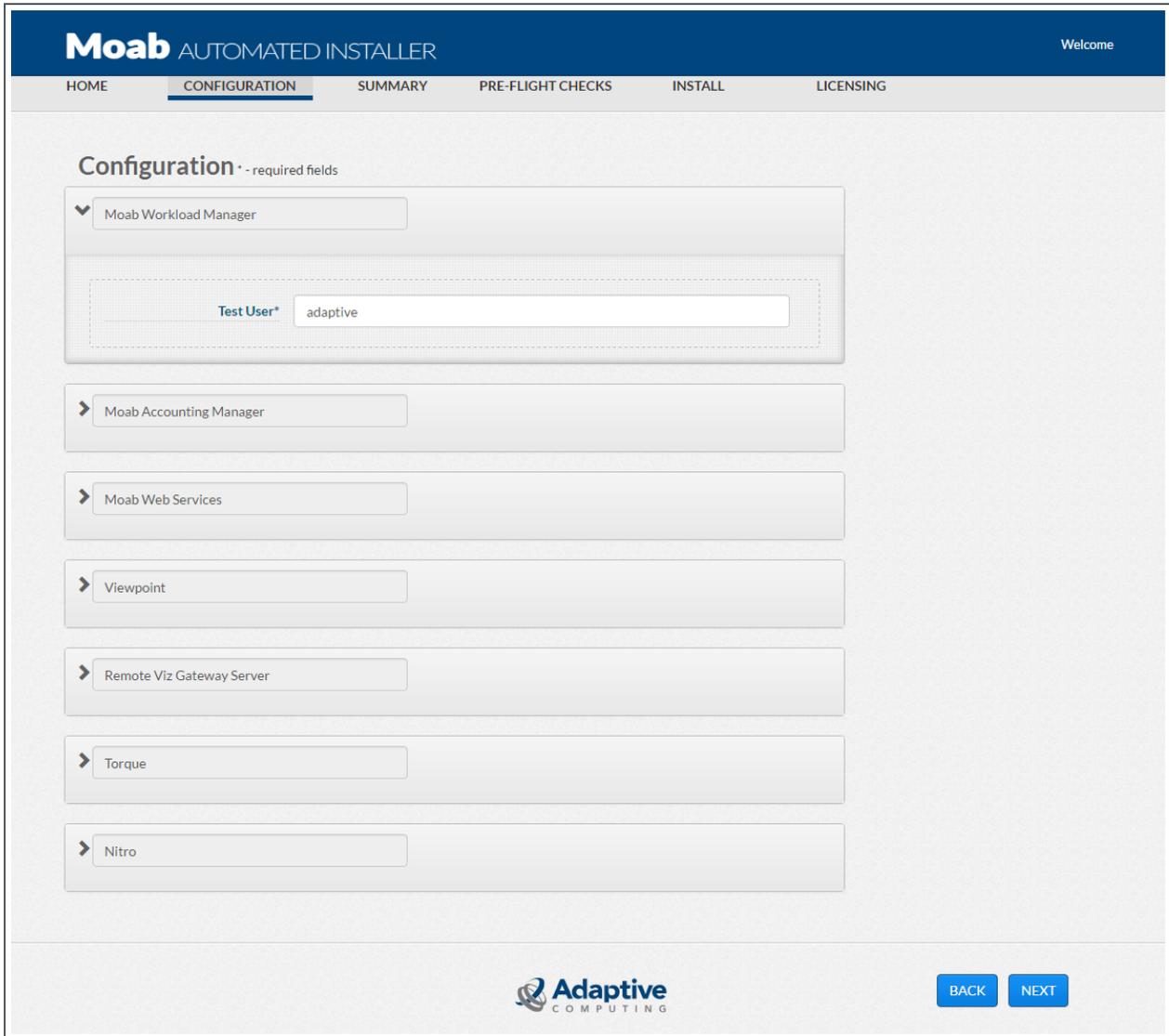
The screenshot shows the Moab Automated Installer web interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the following items: HOME, CONFIGURATION, SUMMARY, PRE-FLIGHT CHECKS, INSTALL, LICENSING, and a Welcome message. The main content area is titled "Component Selection". It features a dropdown menu for "Full Suite" and another for "3 Head Nodes + Compute Nodes". Below these are four columns representing different node types: "Head Node", "Support Node 1", "Support Node 2", and "Compute Nodes". Each column has a "Settings" section with an input field for "Enter a FQDN". The "Head Node" column lists several components: Moab Workload Manager, Moab Accounting Manager, Moab Web Services, Reprise License Manager Server, Moab Viewpoint, Nitro Web Services, and Remote Viz Gateway. The "Support Node 1" column lists TORQUE - PBS Server. The "Support Node 2" column lists Insight and MongoDB. The "Compute Nodes" column lists TORQUE - PBS MOM, Nitro, and Remote Viz Session. Below the columns are input fields for "Compute Nodes*", "Job Submission Nodes", and "Java EULA*" with "ADD" buttons. The "Java EULA*" section includes a checkbox and a link to the Java end user license agreement.

4. Enter the names for the different nodes in your configuration.
 - In the box for the Head Node, enter in the FQDN for main host.
 - If you have specified more than one head node, enter the FQDN for each of the additional head nodes (support nodes).
 - In the Compute Nodes section, enter the FQDN of the node and click **ADD**. Ranges are supported. Repeated as needed.
 - In the Job Submission Nodes section, enter the FQDN of the node and click **ADD**. Ranges are supported. Repeated as needed.
5. If your configuration includes products that require Java, information about the Java EULA displays. Select the check box to accept the license agreement.

6. When finished, click **Configure**.

The Configuration page prompts for the information needed to install and set up the components selected on the previous page. For example:

i Some fields are automatically populated with default values, or with information gathered at runtime.



7. In the Moab Workload Manager section, enter the name of the "test-user" you defined.

8. If Moab Accounting Manager is part of your configuration, expand the Moab Accounting Manager section and enter in the required information. Use the tool-tips for more information. The following is an example of this section.



The image shows a configuration window titled "Moab Accounting Manager" with a dropdown arrow on the left. Below the title bar, there is a dashed-line box containing two password fields. The first field is labeled "PostgreSQL Password*" and contains the text "changeme!". The second field is labeled "GUI Password*" and also contains the text "changeme!".

9. If Moab Web Services is part of your configuration, expand the Moab Web Services section and enter in the required information. Use the tooltips for more information. The following is an example of this section.

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Moab Web Services" with a dropdown arrow on the left. The window contains several input fields and dropdown menus for configuring LDAP authentication. The fields are as follows:

- Default User***: moab-admin
- Password***: changeme!
- Mongo Password***: secret3
- Moab Mongo Password***: secret2
- Insight Mongo Password***: secret4
- Mongo Admin Password***: secret1
- Authentication Method***: LDAP (dropdown)
- Server Hostname***: openldap.ac
- Server Port***: 393
- Bind User***: adaptive
- Bind Password***: adaptive
- Directory Type***: OpenLDAP Using InetOrgPerson Schema (dropdown)
- Base DNs***: --Enter each DN one at a time-- (text input) with an **ADD DN** button.

Below the Base DNs field, there is a trash icon and the text "dc=testldap,dc=ac".

10. If Moab Viewpoint is part of your configuration, expand the Viewpoint section and enter in the required information. Use the tool-tips for more information. The following is an example of this section.

▼ Viewpoint

Admin Password*

PostgreSQL Password*

Add Principals

Principal Name*

Principal Description*

Roles

HPC Admin*

HPC User*

Nitro Admin*

Nitro User*

Remote Viz Admin*

Remote Viz User*

Users/Groups

Object Name*

Object Type*

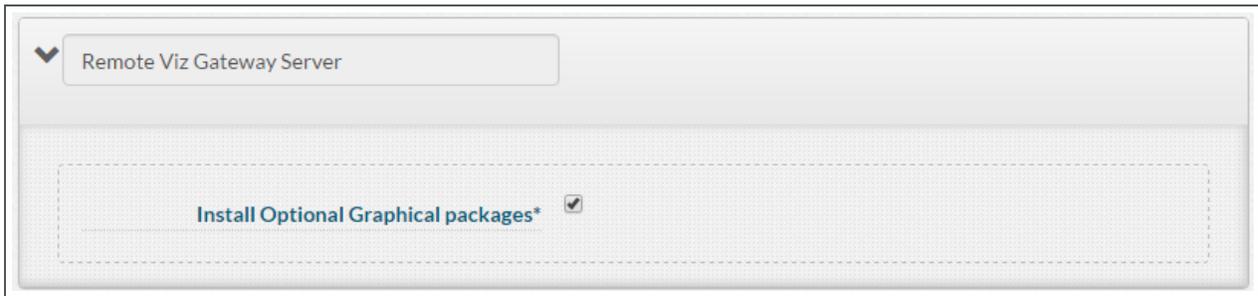
ADD PRINCIPAL

Principals

Principal Name	Principal Description	Rights	Object Name	Object Type	
hgranger	Admin	HPC Admin Nitro Admin Remote Viz Admin	hgranger	ldap	🗑️

11. If Remote Visualization is part of your configuration, expand the Remote Viz Gateway Server section and enter in the required information. Use the tool-

tips for more information. The following is an example of this section.



A screenshot of a configuration window titled "Remote Viz Gateway Server". It features a dropdown menu with a downward arrow and the text "Remote Viz Gateway Server". Below this, there is a dashed-line box containing the text "Install Optional Graphical packages*" followed by a checked checkbox.

12. If Torque is part of your configuration, expand the Torque section and enter in the required information. Use the tool-tips for more information. The following is an example of this section.



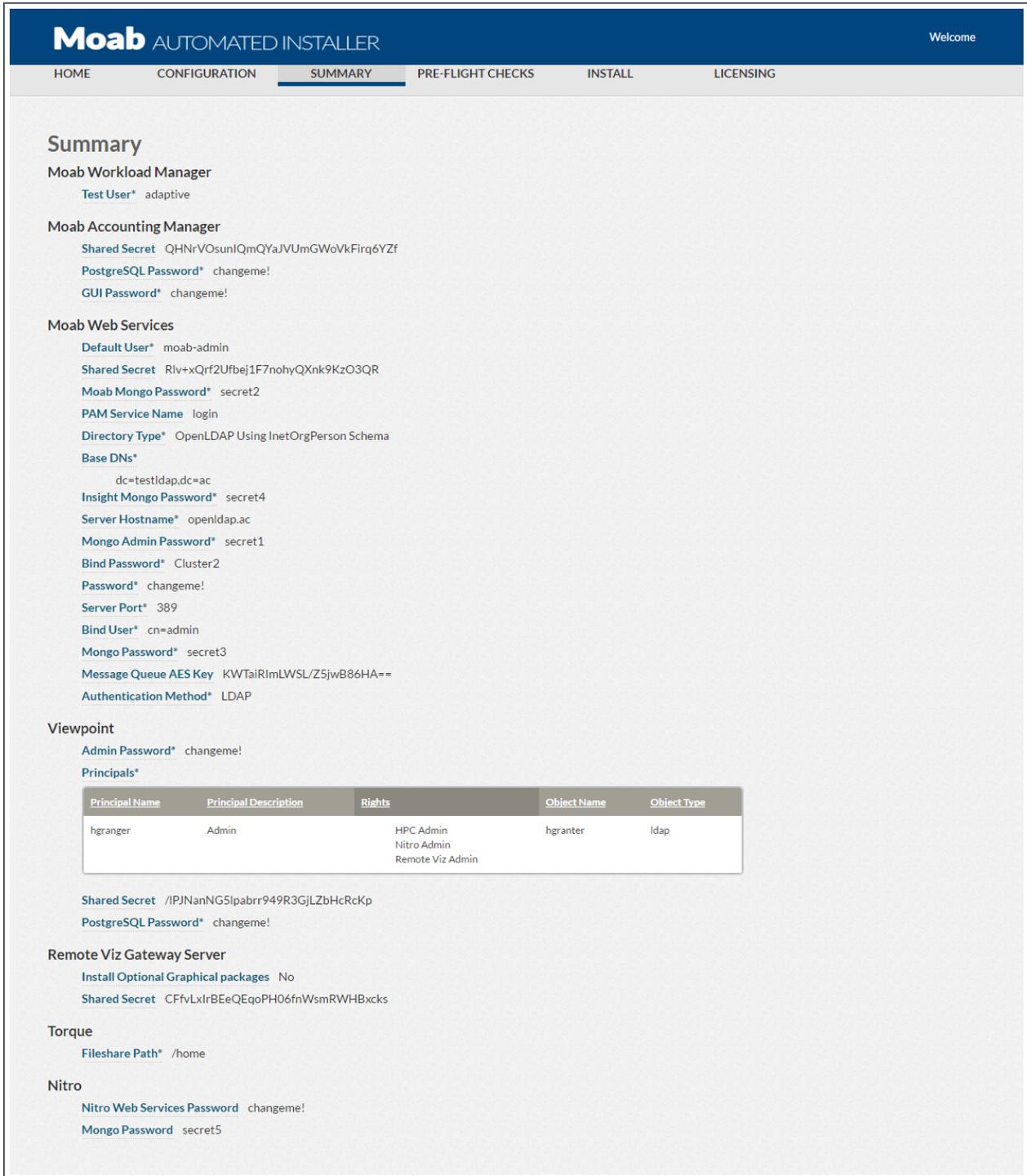
A screenshot of a configuration window titled "Torque". It features a dropdown menu with a downward arrow and the text "Torque". Below this, there is a dashed-line box containing the text "Fileshare Path*" followed by a text input field containing the value "/home".

13. If Nitro is part of your configuration, expand the Nitro section and enter in the required information. Use the tool-tips for more information. The following is an example of this section.



A screenshot of a configuration window titled "Nitro". It features a dropdown menu with a downward arrow and the text "Nitro". Below this, there is a dashed-line box containing two text input fields. The first field is labeled "Nitro Web Services Password" and contains the value "changeme!". The second field is labeled "Mongo Password" and contains the value "secret5".

14. When finished, click **NEXT**.
The Summary page displays the configuration information you just entered. For example:



15. Confirm the information is correct for your system and then click **NEXT**. The Pre-Flight Checks page displays. For example:

Moab AUTOMATED INSTALLER Welcome

HOME CONFIGURATION SUMMARY **PRE-FLIGHT CHECKS** INSTALL LICENSING

Pre-Flight Checklist

Ansible files have been generated

- /tmp/moab-hpc-suite-9.1-1478184479-e17/automated-installer/webui/vars.yml
- /tmp/moab-hpc-suite-9.1-1478184479-e17/automated-installer/webui/inventory.yml

The following tests must pass before proceeding with the installation:

Status	Check	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	Firewall*	If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports. Refer to installation documentation for details. Check this box once this task is complete, or if you are not using firewalls.
<input type="radio"/>	Deploy Node Permissions*	Check if the deploy user has rights to install Ansible. Specifically checks if the deploy user is root or is a user configured with passwordless sudo rights ⚠ Waiting for Firewall check to complete
<input type="radio"/>	Ansible Install*	Ensure Ansible is installed on the deployment machine (the machine running this webapp) ⚠ Waiting for Deploy Node Permissions check to complete
<input type="radio"/>	Ping*	Ensure that DNS is working and that the current user (user running this webapp) can remote into the other nodes with SSH keys ⚠ Waiting for Ansible Install check to complete
<input type="radio"/>	Cluster Permissions*	Check if the deploy user has rights to install packages on all cluster nodes. Specifically checks if the deploy user is root or is a user configured with passwordless sudo rights. ⚠ Waiting for Ping check to complete
<input type="radio"/>	Hostnames*	Check that each node's hostname is setup as required by TORQUE ⚠ Waiting for Cluster Permissions check to complete
<input type="radio"/>	Test User*	Check if the Moab test user exists on all relevant nodes ⚠ Waiting for Hostnames check to complete
<input type="radio"/>	Filesharing*	Network File System test(s) ⚠ Waiting for Test User check to complete

Pre-Flight Check Status: ⚠ "Pre-Flight checklist is not complete."

[BACK](#)

16. The pre-flight checks confirm your system is in order before installing the Moab HPC Suite components.
 - a. To begin the checks, confirm whether you have satisfied the firewall check and then select the check box in the Status column. See [Firewalls on page 256](#) for a list of port numbers and other information.
 - b. The pre-flight checks will then launch in order.
 - c. If an error occurs:
 - The error information will display in the description for the check.
 - A retry button will display.
 - For the hostname check, a "Try Fix" button displays. This button will attempt to take the information you've already given, and try to fix the hostname configuration on your systems.

If error(s) still occur, click the BACK button to return to the Configuration page and adjust your settings. You may need to open another terminal on the deployment host to try to manually resolve the issues. See also

[Chapter 5 Troubleshooting on page 275](#) for information on common issues.

17. Once all the conflicts are resolved, click **NEXT**.
18. When the Install page displays, click **INSTALL** to begin the Moab HPC Suite installation process.
19. When the installation has finished, click **NEXT**.

The Licenses page displays. For example:

i Moab and all components are installed; however, they are unlicensed and running in evaluation mode.

20. You can upload existing licenses, or contact licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for a new one. You may need to supply Adaptive Computing with the Host ID that is listed at the top of the licensing page. You may come back to this page to apply licenses at a later time.
21. When all the licenses are accepted, close the user interface.
22. Return to the host on which the Automated Installer is running, and end that connection.

Finishing the Installation

This topic contains additional requirements needed to finish/configure your Moab HPC Suite installation.

In this topic:

- [Set Up Paths on page 272](#)
- [MWS with PAM on page 272](#)
- [RLM Server on page 272](#)

Set Up Paths

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, run the following command to add the Torque binaries to the system path.

```
[root]# . /etc/profile.d/torque.sh
```

2. On the Moab Server Host, run the following command to add the Moab binaries to the system path.

```
[root]# . /etc/profile.d/moab.sh
```

i It is recommended that you add these commands to your `.bashrc` so that they are automatically sourced at log in.

MWS with PAM

If you configured MWS to authenticate via PAM using local files or NIS, you need to run Tomcat as root.

⚠ This configuration is highly discouraged and is not supported by Adaptive Computing. The recommended approach is to configure PAM and NSS to authenticate against LDAP.

RLM Server

If an RLM Server is part of your configuration (for example, for Moab's Elastic Computing feature, Viewpoint's Remote Visualization feature, or if using Nitro), additional configuration is needed.

The Automated Installer uses the default password when installing the RLM Server. You *must* change the default password. See [Change the Default Passwords](#) for more information.

As the RLM Server can run multiple licenses, it is recommended that you install *one* RLM Server for your configuration. However, if your configuration requires more than one RLM Server, you will *need* to configure the Adaptive Computing products to connect to a specific RLM Server. See [Using Multiple RLM Servers on page 200](#) for more information.

Chapter 5 Troubleshooting

This chapter details some common problems and general solutions. Additional troubleshooting may be found in the individual Moab HPC Suite component documentation.

In this chapter:

- [General Issues on page 275](#)
- [Moab Workload Manager Issues on page 279](#)
- [Moab Web Services Issues on page 280](#)
- [Moab Viewpoint Issues on page 284](#)
- [Nitro Web Services Issues on page 288](#)

General Issues

This topic details some common problems and general solutions.

In this topic:

- [Where do I need to set credentials and what are the default values? on page 275](#)
 - [Database Credentials on page 276](#)
 - [Product Credentials on page 277](#)

Where do I need to set credentials and what are the default values?

Communication and cooperation between various components of the Moab HPC Suite requires credentials to be properly configured. For ease of use, the credential information, including where credentials are set, default values, and where they are used are grouped by database and product.

In this section:

[Database Credentials on page 276](#)

[Product Credentials on page 277](#)

Database Credentials

MongoDB

Database	User	Default Password	Used By	Parameters
admin	admin_user	secret1	system admins	NA
moab	moab_user	secret2	/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg	MONGOUSER, MONGOPASSWORD
moab	mws_user	secret3	/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy	grails- mongo.username, grails- mongo.password
moab	insight_user	secret4	/opt/insight/etc/config.groovy	moab- mongo.username, moab- mongo.password
mws	mws_user	secret3	/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy	grails- mongo.username, grails- mongo.password
insight	insight_user	secret4	/opt/insight/etc/config.groovy	mongo.username, mongo.password
insight	mws_user	secret3	http://<mws_server- >:8080/mws/admin/plugins/edit/viewpoint- query-helper	user, password
nitro-db	nitro_user	secret5	/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg	db_username, db_ password

PostgreSQL

Database	User	Default Password	Used By	Parameters
moab_viewpoint	moab_viewpoint	changeme!	/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg	VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_USER, VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_PASSWORD
mam	mam	changeme!	/opt/mam/etc/mam-server.cfg	database.user, database.password

Product Credentials

Moab Workload Manager

Declared Parameter		Used By		Default Value
File	Parameter Name	File	Parameter Name	
/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg	MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY	/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy	moab.messageQueue.secretKey	NA
		/opt/in-sight/etc/config.groovy	messageQueue.secretKey	
/opt/moab/etc/.moab.key	NA	/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy	moab.secretKey	NA

Moab Accounting Manager

Declared Parameter		Used By		Default Value
File	Parameter Name	File	Parameter Name	
/opt/mam/etc/mam-site.conf	token.value	/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg	CLIENTCFG [AM:mam] KEY	NA

Moab Web Services

Declared Parameter		Used By		Default Value
File	Parameter Name	File	Parameter Name	
/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy	auth.defaultUser.username	http://<viewpoint_server>:8081/configuration/	User-name	moab-admin
		/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg	CLIENTCFG [RM:mws] USERNAME	
/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy	auth.defaultUser.password	http://<viewpoint_server>:8081/configuration/	Password	change-me!
		/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg	CLIENTCFG [RM:mws] PASSWORD	
/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy	grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients[0].clientSecret	http://<viewpoint_server>:8081/configuration/	Client Secret	NA

Nitro Web Services

Declared Parameter		Used By	Default Value
File	Parameter Name		
/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg	ws_admin_password	Installation - default NWS API user creation	ChangeMe2!

Declared Parameter		Used By	Default Value
File	Parameter Name		
/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg	ws_readonly_username	Installation - default NWS API user creation http://<viewpoint_server>:8081/configuration/ -> Nitro Services -> Username	nitro-readonly-user
/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg	ws_readonly_password	Installation - default NWS API user creation http://<viewpoint_server>:8081/configuration/ -> Nitro Services -> Password	ChangeMe3!
/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg	ws_writeonly_username	Installation - default NWS API user creation /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg -> username	nitro-writeonly-user
/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg	ws_writeonly_password	Installation - default NWS API user creation /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg -> password	ChangeMe4!

Viewpoint

Declared Parameter		Used By	Default Value
File	Parameter Name		
/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg	username	http://<viewpoint_server>:8081/login/	viewpoint-admin
/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg	password	http://<viewpoint_server>:8081/login/	changeme!

Moab Workload Manager Issues

This topic details some common problems and general solutions for Moab Workload Manager.

See also Troubleshooting and System Maintenance in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide*.

In this topic:

- [Moab error: "cannot determine local hostname" on page 280](#)
- [Moab error: "Moab will now exit due to license file not found" on page 280](#)

Moab error: "cannot determine local hostname"

```
# systemctl start moab.service
Starting moab: ERROR:      cannot determine local hostname - node is misconfigured
                        [FAILED]
```

```
...
SCHEDCFG [Moab]                SERVER=<moab-hostname>:42559
...
```

Also check `/etc/hosts` to be sure the host name resolves, at least with localhost:

```
...
127.0.0.1  <moab-hostname> localhost localhost.localdomain localhost4
localhost4.localdomain4
...
```

Moab error: "Moab will now exit due to license file not found"

```
# systemctl start moab.service
Starting moab: Moab will now exit due to license file not found
Please contact Adaptive Computing (sales@adaptivecomputing.com) to get a license for
your system
                        [FAILED]
```

If you encounter this error when starting Moab, make sure your Moab license file is named **moab.lic** and is located in the `/opt/moab/etc/` directory.

Also make sure the license is not expired. The expiration date is listed in the license file. For example:

```
# cat /opt/moab/etc/moab.lic
...
# Expires after Tue Dec 31 10:43:46 2013
...
```

Moab Web Services Issues

This topic details some common problems and general solutions for Moab Web Services.

If something goes wrong with MWS, look in the following files:

- The MWS log file. By default this is `/opt/mws/log/mws.log`.
- The Tomcat `catalina.out` file, usually in `/var/log/tomcat` or `$CATALINA_HOME/logs`.

i If you remove the `log4j` configuration from `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`, MWS writes its log files to `java.io.tmpdir`. For Tomcat, `java.io.tmpdir` is generally set to `$CATALINA_BASE/temp` or `CATALINA_TMPDIR`.

In this topic:

- [MongoDB: Errors during MWS startup on page 281](#)
- [MongoDB: Out of semaphores to get db connection on page 283](#)
- [MongoDB: Connection wait timeout after 120000 ms on page 283](#)
- [java.lang.OutOfMemoryError: Java heap space on page 283](#)
- [java.lang.OutOfMemoryError: PermGen space on page 284](#)
- [SEVERE: Context \[/mws\] startup failed due to previous errors on page 284](#)
- [MoabReached Maximum Number of Concurrent Client Connections on page 284](#)

MongoDB: Errors during MWS startup

If the application fails to start and gives error messages such as these:

```
Error creating bean with name 'mongoDatastore'
can't say something; nested exception is com.mongodb.MongoException
```

```
ERROR   grails.app.services.com.ace.mws.ErrorService    0
        Error encountered while attempting to authenticate account or query database; the
        MongoDB server is not available. Please verify connection to server '/127.0.0.1:27017'
        and that MongoDB is running.
```

MongoDB is most likely not running, or the MongoDB host and port are misconfigured.

In this case, there are a few things to verify:

- (Not relevant if MongoDB is installed on a different host) **Is MongoDB installed?**

Run the following commands to assess whether MongoDB is installed on the current host.

```
$ mongo
-bash: mongo: command not found
```

To remedy, install MongoDB, start the `mongod` service and then restart the `tomcat` service. See [1.1.2.C Install MongoDB \(Manual Installation\)](#) or [Install MongoDB on page 141](#) (RPM Installation) for more information on how to install and configure MongoDB.

- (Only relevant if MongoDB is installed on a different host) **Is MWS configured to connect to the remote MongoDB host?**

Run the following commands to assess whether MongoDB is installed on the current host.

```
[root]# cat /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy | grep 'grails.mongo'
// grails.mongo.username = "mws_user"
// grails.mongo.password = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
// grails.mongo.host = "127.0.0.1"
// grails.mongo.port = 27017
```

Make sure that the `grails.mongo.*` options are configured in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` for the remote MongoDB server and then restart the `tomcat` service.

```
[root]# systemctl restart tomcat.service
```

- **Is MWS configured to authenticate with MongoDB, and is MongoDB configured to enforce authentication?**

Run the following commands to assess the relevant MWS and MongoDB configurations.

```
[root]# cat /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy | grep 'grails.mongo'
// grails.mongo.username = "mws_user"
// grails.mongo.password = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"

[root]# cat /etc/mongod.conf | grep 'auth'
#noauth = true
auth = true
```

The configuration above is problematic because the `grails.mongo` credentials are commented out in the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file while MongoDB is configured to enforce authentication ("`auth = true`"). Similar connection issues will exist if the `grails.mongo` parameters do not match the credentials configured for the "`mws_user`" on both the `mws` and `moab` databases in MongoDB.

(For upgrade scenarios only) If the application fails to start and gives the following message in `/opt/mws/etc/log/mws.log`:

```
java.lang.Exception: The db-migrate.js script has not yet been run. Please see the
upgrade section of the installation guide for instructions.
```

Then the `db-migrate.js` script must be run to update the schema of the `mws` database in MongoDB.

MongoDB: Out of semaphores to get db connection

To resolve this error, adjust the values of `connectionsPerHost` or `threadsAllowedToBlockForConnectionMultiplier` by adding them to `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`. For example:

```
grails.mongo.options.connectionsPerHost = 60
grails.mongo.options.threadsAllowedToBlockForConnectionMultiplier = 10
```

For more information on these options, refer to these documents:

- [Configuring Moab Web Services](#) in the *Moab Web Services Reference Guide*, which briefly discusses a few MongoDB driver options.
- The [MongoOptions](#) documentation (<http://api.mongodb.org/java/current/com/mongodb/MongoOptions.html>), which contains full details on all MongoDB driver options.

i You must restart Tomcat after adding, removing, or changing **grails.mongo.options** parameters.

As shipped, `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` does not contain any **grails.mongo.options** parameters. To adjust their values, you need to add them to `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`.

The default value of **connectionsPerHost** is normally 10, but MWS sets it internally to 50.

The default value of **threadsAllowedToBlockForConnectionMultiplier** is 5.

Any of the options listed in `MongoOptions` can be specified in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`. Just use the prefix **grails.mongo.options** as shown above.

MongoDB: Connection wait timeout after 120000 ms

See [MongoDB: Out of semaphores to get db connection](#) above.

java.lang.OutOfMemoryError: Java heap space

Increase the size of the heap using JVM options **-Xms** and **-Xmx**. Here are the suggested values:

```
CATALINA_OPTS="-DMWS_HOME=/opt/mws -Xms256m -Xmx3g -XX:MaxPermSize=384m"
```

- **-Xms**: Set initial Java heap size.
- **-Xmx**: Set maximum Java heap size.

i Beginning with Java 8, the `MaxPermSize` option is ignored.

java.lang.OutOfMemoryError: PermGen space

(Recommended) Upgrade to Java. Java 8 has completely removed PermGen space and the MaxPermSize option is ignored.

For Java version prior to 8, you can increase the size of the permanent generation using JVM option **-XX:MaxPermSize**. Here are the suggested values:

```
CATALINA_OPTS="-DMWS_HOME=/opt/mws -Xms256m -Xmx3g -XX:MaxPermSize=384m"
```

SEVERE: Context [/mws] startup failed due to previous errors

If `catalina.out` contains this error, look in `/opt/mws/log/mws.log` and `/opt/mws/log/stacktrace.log` for more details on the error.

Also ensure that the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file can be read by the Tomcat user. The permissions should appear as follows:

```
$ ls -al /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy
-r----- 1 tomcat tomcat 4056 Dec  4 12:07 mws-config.groovy
```

MoabReached Maximum Number of Concurrent Client Connections

When this error message is encountered, simply add a new line to the `moab.cfg` file:

```
CLIENTMAXCONNECTIONS 256
```

This will change the Moab configuration when Moab is restarted. Run the following command to immediately use the new setting:

```
[root]# changeparam CLIENTMAXCONNECTIONS 256
```

i The number **256** above may be substituted for the desired maximum number of Moab client connections.

Moab Viewpoint Issues

This topic details some common problems and general solutions for Moab Viewpoint.

In this topic:

- [Viewpoint does not report any of my jobs or nodes on page 285](#)
- [viewpoint-query-helper plugin does not connect to the Insight MongoDB database on page 286](#)
- [Job's processor count changes after submission on page 288](#)

Viewpoint does not report any of my jobs or nodes

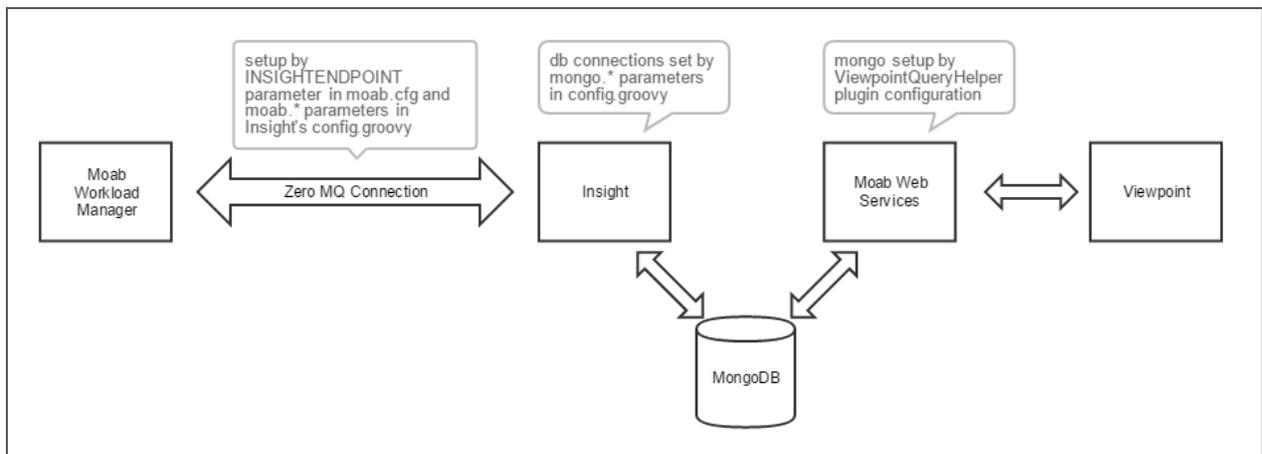
There are multiple reasons why jobs and nodes might not show up in Viewpoint.

Verify the following:

1. Moab HPC Suite Setup

Essentially, there are many communication points in our stack from the point that jobs get submitted to the point they get displayed in Viewpoint.

Please take a look at the following diagram describing our data flow architecture:



The Moab Workload Manager will push data into Insight using a ZeroMQ message queue pipe.

Then, Insight will parse that data and insert it into a MongoDB database.

When Viewpoint needs to query information on jobs and nodes, it will communicate with Moab Web Services, which in turn will consume the data directly from the MongoDB database where Insight recorded Moab's events.

Failure to configure the communication channels between all these components will result in Viewpoint not being able to display job or node information.

2. Hardware Specifications

Another reason why Viewpoint might not be able to show job and node information is that you installed all Moab HPC components in a single machine that is too overloaded.

See [Server Hardware Requirements on page 4](#) for more information.

3. RPM Versions

One other common problem customers can experience is that they install incompatible versions of our software components.

Please make sure you are using the same major/minor version across all components (e.g. Moab Workload Manager 9.1, Moab Web Services 9.1, Insight 9.1, etc.).

viewpoint-query-helper plugin does not connect to the Insight MongoDB database

If the user name or the password for the Insight MongoDB database was entered incorrectly, the viewpoint-query-helper plugin will not be able to connect to the database. An error message is reported to the MWS Plugin Monitoring page.

For example:

Moab® Web Services

⬆️ **Plugins** Admin

Plugin Monitoring

This page monitors the status of all plugins in Moab Web Services.

ⓘ Invalid configuration for plugin viewpoint-query-helper
Incorrect user name (mws_user) or password for the insight MongoDB database on host localhost

Thursday, August 18, 2016
09:51:51 AM

Reload when poll occurs

Active Plugins

ID	Plugin Type	Last Poll	Next Poll	Actions
fastx	RLM	00:00:26	00:00:03	⏏️ ⏸️ ▶️

Disabled Plugins

ID	Plugin Type	State	Actions
viewpoint-query-helper	ViewpointQueryHelper	Errored	▶️ 🚫

To resolve this issue, do the following:

1. If you have not already done so:
 - a. Log in as an administrator to your MWS instance.
 - b. Select **Plugins**, and then select **Plugin Monitoring**. You should see a page similar to the example image displayed earlier in this section.
2. In the Disabled Plugins section, click on the link for the viewpoint-query-helper plugin.
3. When the Show Plugin page displays, click **Edit**.
4. Enter the correct connection information, and then click **Update** to save your changes (you are returned to the Show Plugin page).
5. Return to the Plugin Monitoring page and start the plugin using the green start button.

Alternatively, you can change the password of the mws_user in the insight database from the database host.

From the host on which the insight MongoDB database resides, do the following (substituting your password information):

```
$ mongo
> use insight;
> db.changeUserPassword("mws_user", "secret3");
> exit;
```

Job's processor count changes after submission

When migrating jobs to Torque from Viewpoint, Moab will translate the request into the equivalent `qsub` command with the proper `-l procs` syntax. In some situations, Torque's queues may have been configured with a `default_resources.nodes` setting that is incompatible with the job's `-l procs` request. In this situation, the `default_resources.nodes` setting should be removed from the queue or the job should be submitted to a queue that does not have a `default_resources.nodes` setting.

Nitro Web Services Issues

This topic details some common problems and general solutions for Nitro Web Services.

In this topic:

- [Logging on page 288](#)
- [Debugging on page 288](#)
- [Viewpoint does not show job status updates on page 289](#)

Logging

Logs are located in `/opt/nitro-web-services/logs/*.log`.

Logging is set to INFO (just below DEBUG) by default. Each service has its own `log_level` setting. See `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/*.cfg` for details.

If you change the `log_level`, you must restart the respective service.

Debugging

Try running the service from the command line.

The following procedure is an example of debugging the `nitro-web-services` service.

1. Stop the `nitro-web-services` service and leave the `nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter` service running.

```
[root]# systemctl stop nitro-web-services.service
```

2. Run the nitro-web-service service from the command line.
 - Use an ampersand (nitro-web-services &) if you want to run the service in the background.
 - Fully qualify the path (i.e. /usr/bin/nitro-web-services or /bin/nitro-web-services) if nitro-web-services isn't found.

```
[root]# nitro-web-services
```

3. Exercise the service from a client/UI.
Check for stacktraces in STDOUT/STDERR.
4. If you need to debug further, contact your Adaptive Computing account manager.

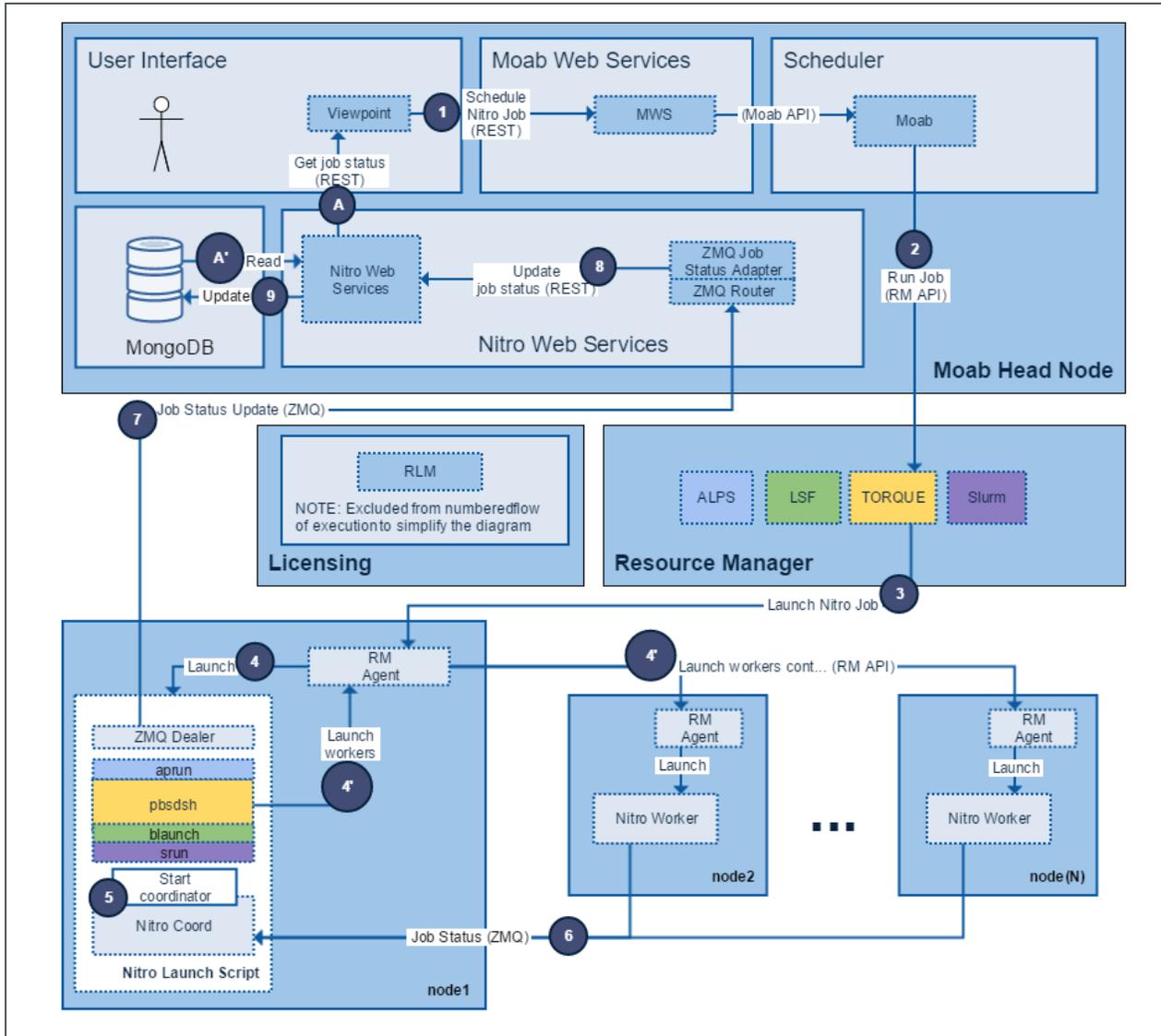
Viewpoint does not show job status updates

If you are not getting job status updates after launching your Nitro job, it is likely to be an inter-node communication problem (reachability, firewall, etc.) or an authentication/authorization issue (incorrect username/password).

This section provides a diagram and depicted steps to diagnose the problem. The order in which you follow these steps isn't significant, but is recommended.

Use the following diagram as a reference to the steps that follow.

i Your installation may differ from what is depicted, but the flow is the same regardless where you have chosen to install Adaptive components. Steps 1 - 9 illustrate Nitro job submission from Viewpoint. "A" and "A prime" represent Viewpoint polling Nitro job status from Nitro Web Services following job submission.



Use the following steps to diagnose the problem. The order in which you follow these steps isn't required, but is recommended.

1. Check "Job Status Update (ZMQ)".
 - a. Job status updates are published to the ZMQ message bus by the Nitro Coordinator (node1, step 7 in the diagram). Each node (node1, node2, ..., node(N)) can play the role of the Nitro coordinator, therefore, each node must define the "nws-connector-address" in their respective Nitro configuration file (`/opt/nitro/etc/nitro.cfg`).

Next steps:

- Modify the `/opt/nitro/etc/nitro.cfg` as needed.

If you are using a shared file system, you will only have to make the modification once; otherwise, make the update on each compute node.

- b. `<nitro-web-services-hostname>` must be reachable from each Nitro coordinator and the designated ZMQ port (47100) must match the "msg_port" defined in `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg` (defaults to 47100 when not explicitly defined).

```
...
# Viewpoint connection allows Nitro to communicate job status information
# to viewpoint. This option indicates name and port of the remote server
# in the form: <host>:<port>
nws-connector-address <nitro-web-services-hostname>:47100
...
```

Next steps:

- If your system uses firewalls, verify the necessary ports are open. See [1.1.1 Open Necessary Ports](#) for more information.

You may also be able to use `telnet`, `netstat`, etc. to check if `<nitro-web-services-hostname>` is reachable and the configured ZMQ port is open.

2. Check the ZMQ Job Status Adapter log for information. Check "log_level" in `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg` on the Nitro Web Services host (for example, the Moab Head Node). When "log_level" is not defined, the default is "INFO". The only log level more verbose is "DEBUG". Restart the `zmq-job-status-adapter` service if you change any configuration options.

Tail the the ZMQ Job Status Adapter log (`/opt/nitro-web-services/logs/zmq_job_status_adapter.log`) while running a Nitro job.

```
[Moab Head Node]# tail -f /opt/nitro-web-services/logs/zmq_job_status_adapter.log
```

Next steps:

- If you see any information pertaining to your job, then the Nitro Coordinators are successfully communicating with the ZMQ Job Status Adapter via ZMQ.
 - If you do not see any job information, check step 1 in this procedure.
3. Check whether the ZMQ Job Status Adapter can authenticate to Nitro Web Services.

The following are the ZMQ Job Status Adapter configuration settings (`/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg`).

i After initial installation, the defaults are depicted as comments in the configuration file.

```
# DNS/IP and port where REST API (i.e. Nitro Web Services) is hosted
#http_protocol = https
#rest_api_host = localhost
#rest_api_port = 9443
#username = nitro-writeonly-user
#password = ChangeMe4!
```

Try authenticating to Nitro Web Services from the ZMQ Job Status Adapter host (Moab Head Node).

```
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-writeonly-user",
"password": "ChangeMe4!"}' \
https://localhost:9443/auth
```

Next steps:

- If you get an HTTP status code other than 200 or 401, make sure the Nitro Web Services service is up and running.
- If you get an HTTP status code of 200, go to step 4.
- If you get an HTTP status code of 401, the configured "username" (nitro-writeonly-user) is unable to authenticate.

Do the following:

- a. Check the value of "ws_writeonly_username" and "ws_writeonly_password" in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg.
 - b. Set "username" and "password" in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg so that they match.
 - c. Restart the ZMQ Job Status Adapter service.
 - d. Retry the above curl command with the updated "username" and "password".
- If you still don't get an HTTP status code of 200, try resetting the nitro-writeonly-user's password in MongoDB.

```
# Any user can update its own password.
# The nitro-admin user can update any user's password.

# Obtain a nitro-key (session token) by authenticating as either the nitro-admin
or the nitro-writeonly-user
# Option 1: nitro-admin
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-admin",
"password": "ChangeMe2!"}' https://localhost:9443/auth
# Option 2: nitro-writeonly-user
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-writeonly-
user", "password": "ChangeMe4!"}' https://localhost:9443/auth

# Example nitro-admin authentication response:
> {"status": 200, "data": {"nitro-key":
"3e0fb95e9a0e44ae91daef4deb500dcc67a3714880e851d781512a49", "user": {"username":
"nitro-admin", "last updated": "2016-08-19 16:46:17.395000", "name": "Nitro
Admin", "created": "2016-08-19 16:46:17.395000", "auth": {"job": ["read",
"write", "delete"], "user": ["read", "write", "delete"]}}}

# Use the nitro-key from the authentication response to change nitro-writeonly-
user's password
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure -X PUT --header "nitro-key:
3e0fb95e9a0e44ae91daef4deb500dcc67a3714880e851d781512a49" --data '{"password":
"AstrOngPa$$!"}' https://localhost:9443/user/nitro-writeonly-user
```

- Once you have reset the password, do the following:
 - a. Update the ZMQ Job Status Adapter's configuration.
 - b. Restart the service.
 - c. Update the curl command to use the new password.
 - d. Rerun the curl command.
- 4. Check if Viewpoint can authenticate to Nitro Web Services. Follow the instructions in the [1.1.4 Configure Viewpoint for Nitro Web Services](#).

If the TEST button indicates failure, then try the following curl command from the Nitro Web Services host, using the 'ws_readonly_username' and 'ws_readonly_password' defined in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg.

```
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-readonly-user",
"password": "ChangeMe3!"}' \
https://localhost:9443/auth
```

Next steps:

- If you get an HTTP status code other than 200 or 401, make sure the Nitro Web Services service is up and running.
- If you get an HTTP status code of 200, and the username and password used in the curl command match the Nitro Services Configuration in Viewpoint > Configuration, the Viewpoint server is unable to communicate with the Nitro Web Services host. Login to the Viewpoint host and check if the Nitro Web Services host and port (i.e. 9443) is

reachable (i.e. ping the host and/or use telnet or netcat to test port 9443). You might need to check firewall settings.

- If you get an HTTP status code of 401, in Viewpoint, the configured "username" (i.e. nitro-readonly-user) is unable to authenticate.

Do the following:

- a. Check the value of "ws_readonly_username" and "ws_readonly_password" in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg
- b. Set "username" and "password" in the Viewpoint "Nitro Services Configuration" so that they match.
- c. Retry the above curl command with the updated "username" and "password".
- d. If you still don't get an HTTP status code of 200, try resetting the nitro-readonly-user's password in MongoDB.

```
# Any user can update his/her/it's own password.
# The nitro-admin user can update any user's password.

# Obtain a nitro-key (session token) by authenticating as either the nitro-
admin or the nitro-readonly-user
# Option 1: nitro-admin
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-admin",
"password": "ChangeMe2!"}' https://localhost:9443/auth
# Option 2: nitro-readonly-user
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-readonly-
user", "password": "ChangeMe4!"}' https://localhost:9443/auth

# Example nitro-admin authentication response:
> {"status": 200, "data": {"nitro-key":
"3e0fb95e9a0e44ae91daef4deb500dcc67a3714880e851d781512a49", "user":
{"username": "nitro-admin", "last_updated": "2016-08-19 16:46:17.395000",
"name": "Nitro Admin", "created": "2016-08-19 16:46:17.395000", "auth":
{"job": ["read", "write", "delete"], "user": ["read", "write", "delete"]}}}}

# Use the nitro-key from the authentication response to change nitro-
readonly-user's password
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure -X PUT --header "nitro-key:
3e0fb95e9a0e44ae91daef4deb500dcc67a3714880e851d781512a49" --data '
{"password": "Astr0ngPa$$!"}' https://localhost:9443/user/nitro-readonly-
user
```